

**APPLICATIONS**

- Presentation
- Video Editing
- Video Authoring
- Video Teleconferencing
- Interactive Education Systems
- Games

**FEATURES**

- Supports up to three simultaneous video data streams
- Video scaling
- Complete Frame Buffer control
- Interfaces to CODECs, decoders, encoders
- Integrated ISA, MCA, and host bus interface
- Supports both YCbCr and RGB formats
- 1/2 - 8 Mbytes of Frame Buffer memory

*(cont. next page)*

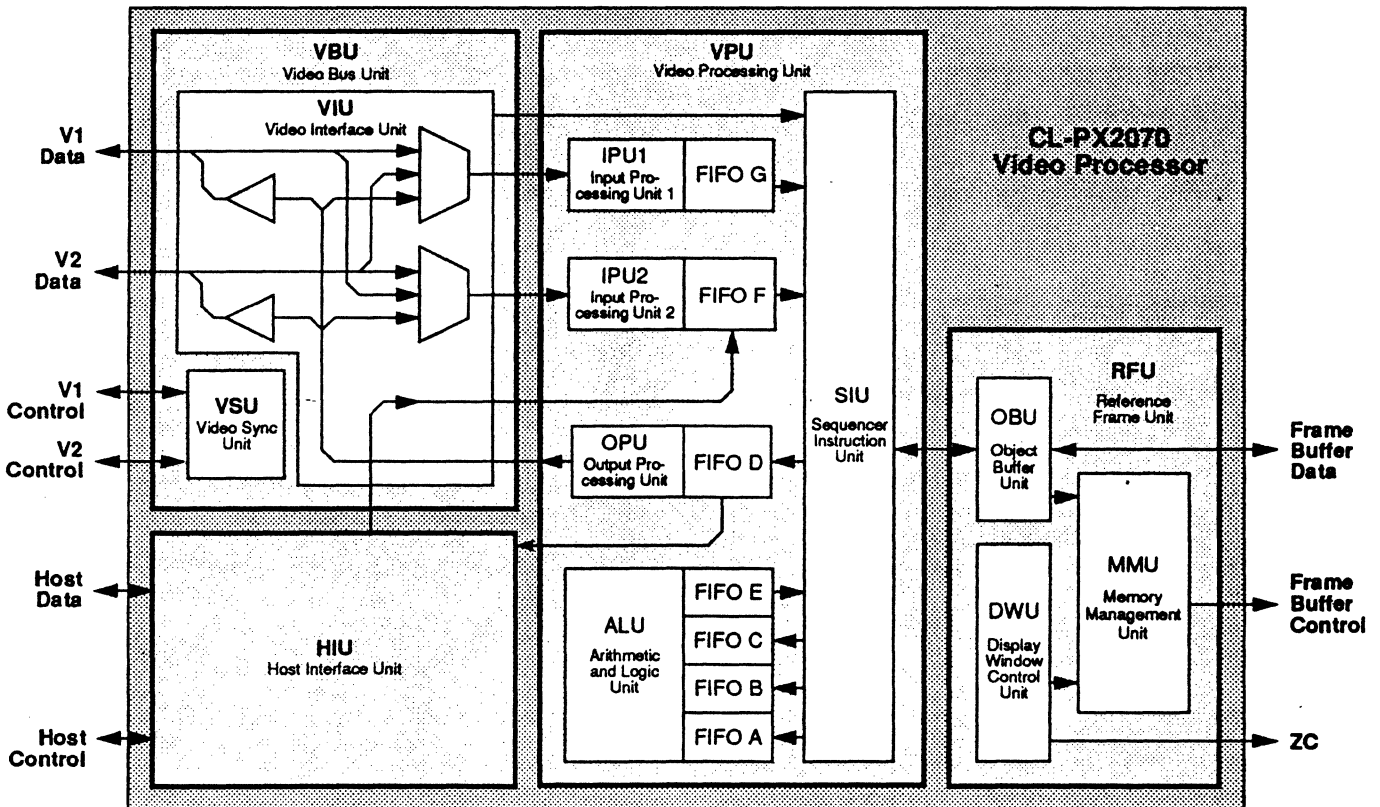
**Digital Video Processor**

**OVERVIEW**

The CL-PX2070 Digital Video Processor provides a powerful, cost-effective solution on the desktop for computer graphics and imaging. The CL-PX2070 can be used in presentations, video teleconferencing, animation, and video capture for scaling with Video Signal Processors dedicated to compressing and decompressing video data streams.

*(cont. next page)*

**Functional Block Diagram**





**FEATURES (cont.)**

- Video stream format conversion
- Color space conversion
- Supports up to eight simultaneous object buffers
- Programmable, triple-channel LUT RAM
- Prescaling, zoom, and windowing
- Graphic and bit-mapped stream support
- Programmable sync slave or master
- When used with the CL-PX2070 MediaDAC™
  - Simultaneous video and graphics display
  - Four simultaneous, overlapping (occluded) display windows
  - Zooms from 1x to 256x
  - 1024 x 768 display at 85 MHz

**OVERVIEW (cont.)**

The CL-PX2070 extends the real-time video scaling features of the CL-PX0070 VWG by combining the Frame Buffer memory management, arithmetic and logical processing, a programmable host system bus interface, flexible mainstream video datapath, and windowing control for multiple simultaneous video data streams.

The CL-PX2070 has four major functional units:

- HIU: Host Interface Unit
- VBU: Video Bus Unit
- VPU: Video Processing Unit
- RFU: Reference Frame Unit

**HIU: Host Interface Unit**

The HIU interfaces the CL-PX2070 to the host system. The unit supports high-speed DMA transfers of graphic or video data between the host system and the Frame Buffer through direct access to FIFOs in the Video Processing Unit, and provides access to the CL-PX2070 control registers.

**VBU: Video Bus Unit**

The VBU manages the flow of video and graphic streams between the CL-PX2070 and up to three independent devices (including the host system). It also provides a data path between the CL-PX2070 and the host system for bidirectional graphic streams through the HIU.

The VBU provides two independent, real-time video I/O ports, and contains two subunits — VIU and VSU.

*Video ports V1 and V2* have the following characteristics:

- Each can be configured as input only, output only, or pixel- or field-duplexed I/O;
- Each provides programmable sync polarity;
- Either port can use the sync generator provided by the CL-PX2070;
- Each supports the following formats:
  - 16-bit 4:2:2 YCbCr, 12-bit 4:1:1 YCbCr, 16-bit RGB, 8-bit RGB (input),
  - 16-bit YCbCr, 16-bit RGB, 8-bit RGB (output);

	ISA Bus Interface	MCA Bus Interface	Local Hardware Interface
Interface	CL-PX2070 interfaces with the host system interface bus.		CL-PX2070 interfaces with the processor bus.
Multiplex Support	CL-PX2070 signals support the required host system address/data impleading, and provide bidirectional buffering of the host system data bus.		N/A
Address Decode	CL-PX2070 internally decodes the bus address during system I/O cycles.		The host system provides the decoded chip select signal for use with register select input signals.
DMA	DMA through I/O port.	N/A	DMA through indexed port or I/O port.



- V2 controls the video stream data flow between the CL-PX2070 and typical CODEC devices.

*The VIU (Video Interface Unit)* controls the flow of internal video streams through the video ports to all external devices. It specifies:

- the source and direction of video stream and sync control inputs;
- the Field-toggling Mode and field ID signals;
- the watchdog-timer feature.

*The VSU (Video Sync Unit)* implements identical, independent reference signals for each video port:

- Vertical sync specifies the beginning of a field or frame.
- Horizontal sync specifies the beginning of a line.
- Horizontal/composite blanking specifies the horizontal/ composite blanking interval.

Each video port independently controls sync polarity for each of these signals. Two VIU master control registers provide matching fields that specify input and output sync modes. FIFO-D can send to, and FIFO-F can receive from, the HIU directly.

#### **VPU: Video Processing Unit**

The VPU provides field-oriented video processing. It can simultaneously process two external, bidirectional real-time video streams and a single external, bidirectional host video or graphic data stream.

As shown in the functional block diagram on the cover, the VPU has five subunits: the IPU1, IPU2, OPU, ALU, and SIU.

*The IPU1 (Input Processor Unit 1)* prepares an input video stream for ALU processing and/or storage in the Frame Buffer, then outputs the prepared stream to the Frame Buffer Data Bus. Its video processing features include:

- YCbCr and RGB input stream format conversion,
- color space conversion,
- programmable data tagging,
- three-channel lookup table operations,
- horizontal prescaling,
- window clipping,
- horizontal and vertical scaling, and

- output stream format conversion.

*The IPU2 (Input Processor Unit 2)* provides prescaling and windowing.

*The OPU (Output Processing Unit)* provides zoom, window-clipping, and output-format functions.

*The ALU (Arithmetic Logic Unit)*, shown below, performs logical and tagging operations for RGB and 8-bit pseudo-color streams. The ALU also performs arithmetic, logical, and tagging operations for YCbCr streams. Its registers control stream format, operand source selection, tagging operation selection, and arithmetic or logical operation for both field times. The ALU can process up to three simultaneous video streams input through its FIFOs.

*The SIU (Sequencer Instruction Unit)* is a special-purpose microcontroller that coordinates the flow of multiple, simultaneous data streams between the IPU1, IPU2, OPU, ALU, and OBU.

The SIU is field-based when processing interlaced-video data; distinguishing between the vertical sync pulses for each field and executing one of two different instruction sequences. The manner in which it executes these instructions causes multiple stream flows to appear concurrent.

#### **RFU: Reference Frame Unit**

The RFU provides simultaneous access to eight object buffers and four display windows. It has three subunits — OBU, DWU, and MMU.

*The OBU (Object Buffer Unit)* allows each object buffer to be locked to either video source, or to be programmed to operate independently. Object buffers may also be placed anywhere within the linearly-addressable Frame Buffer. OBU Registers specify the size, location, operating mode, X and Y raster directions, FIFO association, chrominance and luminance channel masking, and output decimation for each object buffer.

*The DWU (Display Window Unit)* allows each display window to be any size or location. When used with the CL-PX2080, display windows can overlap.

*The MMU (Memory Management Unit)* provides the Frame Buffer control interface for up to 8 Mbytes of DRAM or VRAM.



## Table of Contents

	<b>CONVENTIONS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND TRADEMARKS.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>1.</b>	<b>PIN INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1	Pin Diagrams.....	12
1.2	Pin Assignment Table .....	15
<b>2.</b>	<b>DETAILED SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS .....</b>	<b>18</b>
2.1	Processor Interface — ISA Bus Mode .....	18
2.2	Processor Interface — MCA Bus Mode .....	19
2.3	Processor Interface — Local Hardware Interface Mode .....	20
2.4	Graphics Overlay Interface .....	21
2.5	Video Port 1 Interface .....	21
2.6	Video Port 2 Interface .....	22
2.7	Frame Buffer Interface .....	23
2.8	Power and Ground .....	24
<b>3.</b>	<b>FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>25</b>
3.1	HIU: Host Interface Unit .....	27
3.1.1	Hardware Configuration .....	27
3.1.1.1	CL-PX2070 Configuration .....	27
3.1.1.2	Host System Bus Configuration .....	29
3.1.1.3	Frame Buffer Configuration .....	37
3.1.1.4	Port Address Configuration .....	37
3.1.2	Register and Frame Buffer Interface .....	37
3.1.2.1	Internal Register Access .....	37
3.1.2.2	Accessing the Frame Buffer .....	38
3.2	VBU: Video Bus Unit .....	38
3.2.1	Video Ports V1 and V2.....	40
3.2.2	VIU: Video Interface Unit.....	40
3.2.2.1	Video Stream and Sync Control Inputs .....	40
3.2.2.2	Field Toggling and Field ID .....	42
3.2.2.3	Watchdog Timer .....	42
3.2.3	VSU: Video Sync Unit .....	43
3.3	VPU: Video Processor Unit.....	46
3.3.1	SIU: Sequencer Instruction Unit.....	46
3.3.1.1	Programming the SIU.....	47
3.3.1.2	Master Control Register SIU_MCR .....	48
3.3.1.3	Sequencer Instruction Memory SIUs_SIM .....	49
3.3.1.4	Accessing FIFO Control/Status Indicators .....	50
3.3.2	IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1.....	50
3.3.2.1	6Input Format Converter and Chrominance Interpolator.....	52
3.3.2.2	Input Tag Unit.....	54
3.3.2.3	Color Space Converter .....	54
3.3.2.4	LUT RAM.....	54
3.3.2.5	X Prescaler.....	56
3.3.2.6	Window Clipping and XY Scaler.....	56





3.3.2.7	IPU1 Interrupt Request Unit .....	58
3.3.2.8	Output Format Converter Unit.....	58
3.3.3	IPU2: Input Processor Unit 2 .....	60
3.3.3.1	IPU2 X Prescaler.....	61
3.3.3.2	IPU2 Window Clipping Unit.....	61
3.3.3.3	IPU2 Interrupt Request Unit.....	62
3.3.4	ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit .....	63
3.3.4.1	Operand Selection .....	64
3.3.4.2	Data Tagging.....	66
3.3.4.3	Logical Operations .....	67
3.3.4.4	Arithmetic Operations.....	67
3.3.4.5	Output Selection.....	68
3.3.4.6	Special a-Mixed Y Scaling Mode .....	68
3.3.5	OPU: Output Processor Unit.....	68
3.3.5.1	Output Format Converter .....	69
3.3.5.2	2:1 X Zoom Unit .....	69
3.3.5.3	OPU Window Clipping Unit .....	69
3.4	RFU: Reference Frame Unit .....	70
3.4.1	OBU: Object Buffer Unit.....	72
3.4.1.1	OBU Operation Modes.....	74
3.4.2	Interrupt Request Unit.....	76
3.4.3	DWU: Display Window Unit .....	76
3.4.4	MMU: Memory Management Unit.....	79
3.4.4.1	Frame Buffer Architecture .....	80
<b>4.</b>	<b>DETAILED REGISTER DESCRIPTONS .....</b>	<b>81</b>
4.1	HIU: Host Interface Unit — Registers .....	81
4.1.1	HIU_CSU: Configuration Setup (Read Only) .....	82
4.1.2	HIU_DBG: Debug Control (Write Only).....	83
4.1.3	HIU_DRD: Debug Read (Read Only) .....	84
4.1.4	HIU_OCS: Operation Control/Status (Read/Write) .....	85
4.1.5	HIU_IRQ: Interrupt Request (Read Only) .....	86
4.1.6	HIU_RIN: Register Index (Read/Write) .....	87
4.1.7	HIU_RDT: Register Data Port.....	88
4.1.8	HIU_MDT: Memory Data Port (Read/Write) .....	88
4.1.9	HIU_IMD: Indexed Memory Data (Local Hardware Interface Mode) .....	88
4.1.10	HIU_ISU: Interrupt Setup.....	89
4.2	VBU: Video Bus Unit — Registers .....	90
4.2.1	VIU: Video Interface Unit .....	91
4.2.1.1	VIU_MCRp: Master Control .....	91
4.2.1.2	VIU_DPCf: Datapath Control .....	92
4.2.1.3	VIU_WDT: Watchdog Timer .....	94
4.2.2	VSU: Video Sync Unit .....	95
4.2.2.1	VSU_HSW: Horizontal Sync Width .....	96
4.2.2.2	VSU_HAD: Horizontal Active Delay .....	96
4.2.2.3	VSU_HAP: Horizontal Active Pixels .....	97
4.2.2.4	VSU_HP: Horizontal Period .....	97
4.2.2.5	VSU_VSW: Vertical Sync Width .....	98
4.2.2.6	VSU_VAD: Vertical Active Delay .....	98



	4.2.2.7	VSU_VAP: Vertical Active Pixels .....	99
	4.2.2.8	VSU_VP: Vertical Period .....	99
4.3		VPU: Video Processor Unit — Registers .....	100
	4.3.1	VPU Global Control.....	105
	4.3.1.1	VPU_MCR: Master Control .....	105
	4.3.2	IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1.....	106
	4.3.2.1	IPU1_PIX: Pixel Count .....	106
	4.3.2.2	IPU1_LIC: Line Count .....	106
	4.3.2.3	IPU1_FLC: Field Count .....	107
	4.3.2.4	IPU1_LIR: Line Count Interrupt Request.....	107
	4.3.2.5	IPU1_FIR: Field Count Interrupt Request .....	108
	4.3.2.6	IPU1_LRB: LUT RAM Base Address .....	108
	4.3.2.7	IPU1_LRD: LUT RAM Data.....	109
	4.3.2.8	IPU1_MCRf: Master Control .....	109
	4.3.2.9	IPU1_XBnf: X Begin .....	111
	4.3.2.10	IPU1_XEIf: X End .....	112
	4.3.2.11	IPU1_XSnf: X Shrink .....	113
	4.3.2.12	IPU1_YBnf: Y Begin .....	114
	4.3.2.13	IPU1_YEIf: Y End .....	115
	4.3.2.14	IPU1_YSnf: Y Shrink .....	116
	4.3.2.15	IPU1_KFCf: Key Function Code .....	117
	4.3.2.16	IPU1_MMxf: Chroma Key Max/Min .....	117
4.3.3		IPU2: Input Processing Unit 2 .....	119
	4.3.3.1	IPU2_PIX: Pixel Count .....	119
	4.3.3.2	IPU2_LIC: Line Count .....	119
	4.3.3.3	IPU2_FLC: Field Count .....	120
	4.3.3.4	IPU2_LIR: Line Count Interrupt Request.....	120
	4.3.3.5	IPU2_FIR: Field Count Interrupt Request .....	121
	4.3.3.6	IPU2_MCRf: Master Control.....	121
	4.3.3.7	IPU2_XBIf: X Begin .....	122
	4.3.3.8	IPU2_XEIf: X End.....	122
	4.3.3.9	IPU2_YBIf: Y Begin .....	123
	4.3.3.10	IPU2_YEIf: Y End.....	123
4.3.4		SIU: Sequencer Instruction Unit.....	124
	4.3.4.1	SIU_MCR: Master Control .....	124
	4.3.4.2	SIU_FCS: FIFO Control/Status .....	124
	4.3.4.3	SIU_FOU: FIFO Overflow/Underflow .....	126
	4.3.4.4	SIUs_SIM: Sequencer Instruction Memory .....	127
4.3.5		ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit .....	128
	4.3.5.1	ALU_MCRf: Master Control .....	128
	4.3.5.2	ALU_TOP: Tag Operation .....	129
	4.3.5.3	ALU_AV: Alpha Value .....	130
	4.3.5.4	ALU_LOPx: Logic Operation .....	130
	4.3.5.5	ALU_CAx: Constant A .....	131
	4.3.5.6	ALU_CBx: Constant B .....	131
	4.3.5.7	ALU_CCx: Constant C .....	132
4.3.6		OPU: Output Processing Unit .....	133
	4.3.6.1	OPU_MCRf: Master Control.....	133
	4.3.6.2	OPU_XBIf: X Begin .....	134



4.3.6.3	OPU_XElf: X End.....	134
4.3.6.4	OPU_YBlf: Y Begin.....	135
4.3.6.5	OPU_YElf: Y End.....	135
4.4	RFU: Reference Frame Unit — Registers.....	136
4.4.1	OBU: Object Buffer Unit.....	140
4.4.1.1	OBUo_MCR: Object Buffer Master Control.....	140
4.4.1.2	OBUo_RFX: Object Buffer Reference Frame X Size.....	141
4.4.1.3	OBUo_LSb: Object Buffer Linear Start Address.....	142
4.4.1.4	OBUo_BSa: Object Buffer Size.....	143
4.4.1.5	OBUo_DEC: Object Buffer Decimate Control.....	144
4.4.2	MMU: Memory Management Unit.....	145
4.4.2.1	MMU_MCR: Master Control.....	145
4.4.3	DWU: Display Window Unit.....	146
4.4.3.1	DWU_MCR: Display Window Master Control.....	146
4.4.3.2	DWU_HCR: Display Window Horizontal Control Register.....	147
4.4.3.3	DWUd_DZF: Display Window Display Zoom Factor.....	148
4.4.3.4	DWUd_RFX: Display Window Reference Frame X Size.....	149
4.4.3.5	DWUd_LSb: Display Window Linear Start Address.....	150
4.4.3.6	DWUd_WSa: Display Window Size.....	151
4.4.3.7	DWUd_DSa: Display Window Display Start.....	152
<b>5.</b>	<b>ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>153</b>
5.1	Absolute Maximum Ratings.....	153
5.2	CL-PX2070 Specifications (Digital).....	153
5.3	CL-PX2070 DC Characteristics.....	153
5.4	AC Characteristics/Timing Information.....	154
5.4.1	Index of Timing Information.....	154
5.4.2	I/O Timing (ISA Bus).....	155
5.4.3	DMA Timing (ISA Bus).....	156
5.4.4	MCA I/O Cycle Timing.....	157
5.4.5	CDSFDBK*Timing (MCA Bus).....	159
5.4.6	CDSETUP*Timing (MCA Bus).....	159
5.4.7	Write Timing (Local Hardware Interface).....	160
5.4.8	Read Timing (Local Hardware Interface).....	161
5.4.9	I/O DMA Timing (Local Hardware Interface).....	162
5.4.10	Input Video Timing.....	164
5.4.11	Input Video Timing.....	165
<b>6.</b>	<b>PACKAGE DIMENSIONS — 160-Lead PQFP.....</b>	<b>166</b>
<b>7.</b>	<b>ORDERING INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>167</b>

## List of Figures

Figure 1-1.	Pin Diagram — ISA Bus Interface.....	12
Figure 1-2.	Pin Diagram — MCA Bus Interface.....	13
Figure 1-3.	Pin Diagram — Local Hardware Interface.....	14
Figure 3-1.	Functional Block Diagram.....	25



Figure 3-2.	Typical CL-PX2070 System Interconnection.....	26
Figure 3-3.	External Configuration.....	28
Figure 3-4.	Default (Local) Configuration .....	28
Figure 3-5.	ISA Bus Interface for Register Access Cycles .....	31
Figure 3-6.	ISA Bus Interface for DMA Cycles .....	32
Figure 3-7.	ISA and MCA Interface Address/Data Multiplexers .....	33
Figure 3-8.	MCA Bus Interface for Register Access Cycles .....	34
Figure 3-9.	Local Hardware Interface Write Cycle.....	35
Figure 3-10.	Read Timing (Local Hardware Interface) .....	35
Figure 3-11.	Local Hardware Interface DMA Cycles .....	36
Figure 3-12.	Register Access .....	38
Figure 3-13.	Possible Paths for Video Data .....	39
Figure 3-14.	Programmability of the Internal Sync Generator .....	45
Figure 3-15.	SIU Instruction Flow .....	47
Figure 3-16.	IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1.....	51
Figure 3-17.	Input Tag Unit.....	55
Figure 3-18.	Window Clipping and XY Scaling Control Registers .....	56
Figure 3-19.	Input Processing Unit 2.....	60
Figure 3-20.	IPU2 2:1 Prescale Example .....	61
Figure 3-21.	IPU2 Window Clipping Unit .....	62
Figure 3-22.	ALU Simplified Block Diagram .....	63
Figure 3-23.	ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit .....	65
Figure 3-24.	OPU: Output Processor Unit.....	68
Figure 3-25.	The Reference Frame Unit.....	70
Figure 3-26.	Frame Buffer Addressing (32-bit).....	71
Figure 3-27.	Reference Frame Allocation.....	71
Figure 3-28.	Object Buffer .....	72
Figure 3-29.	XY BLT Direction Control .....	75
Figure 3-30.	Display Window.....	77
Figure 3-31.	Frame Buffer Addressing (16-Bit) .....	79
Figure 3-32.	Typical Frame Buffer Implementation .....	80
Figure 4-1.	VSU Horizontal Sync Timing.....	95
Figure 4-2.	VSU Vertical Sync Timing.....	95
Figure 5-1.	I/O Timing (ISA Bus) .....	155
Figure 5-2.	DMA Timing (ISA Bus).....	156
Figure 5-3.	MCA I/O Cycle Timing.....	158
Figure 5-4.	CDSFDBK* Timing (MCA Bus) .....	159
Figure 5-5.	CDSETUP* Timing (MCA Bus) .....	159
Figure 5-6.	Write Timing (Local Hardware Interface) .....	160
Figure 5-7.	Read Timing (Local Hardware Interface) .....	161
Figure 5-8.	DMA Timing (Local Hardware Interface).....	163
Figure 5-9.	Input Video Timing .....	164
Figure 5-10.	Input Video Timing .....	165
Figure 6-1.	CL-PX2070 Package Information.....	166
Figure 6-2.	CL-PX2070 Package Information (Expanded View) .....	167



## List of Tables

Table 3-1.	Register Bit Assignments — External and Default (Local) Configurations .....	27
Table 3-2.	CL-PX2070 System Interface Highlights .....	29
Table 3-3.	Host System Bus I/O Pins .....	30
Table 3-4.	I/O Address Maps .....	37
Table 3-5.	Video Stream and Sync Control Inputs — Control Registers .....	41
Table 3-6.	Field Toggling and Field ID — Control Registers .....	42
Table 3-7.	Watchdog Timer — Control Registers .....	42
Table 3-8.	Input and Output Sync Modes — Control Registers .....	43
Table 3-9.	Horizontal and Vertical References — Control Registers .....	44
Table 3-10.	CL-PX2070 FIFOs .....	46
Table 3-11.	Master Control Register SIU_MCR .....	48
Table 3-12.	SIUs_SIM Instruction Fields .....	49
Table 3-13.	Accessing FIFO Control/Status Indicators — Control Registers .....	50
Table 3-14.	YCbCr Video Input Stream Formats .....	52
Table 3-15.	16-bit RGB Video Input Stream Formats .....	53
Table 3-16.	8-bit Pseudocolor Video Input Stream Formats .....	53
Table 3-17.	IPU1 Interrupt Request Unit — Control Registers .....	58
Table 3-18.	Frame Buffer Data Formats .....	59
Table 3-19.	IPU2 Window Clipping Unit — Control Registers .....	61
Table 3-20.	IPU2 Interrupt Request Unit — Control Registers .....	62
Table 3-21.	Operand Selection — Control Registers .....	64
Table 3-22.	Data Tagging — Control Registers .....	66
Table 3-23.	Arithmetic Operations .....	67
Table 3-24.	Arithmetic Operations — Control Registers .....	67
Table 3-25.	OPU Window Clipping Unit — Control Registers .....	69
Table 3-26.	Object Buffers — Control Registers .....	73
Table 3-27.	OBU Operation Modes — Control Registers .....	74
Table 3-28.	DWU: Display Window Unit — Control Registers .....	77
Table 3-29.	MMU: Memory Management Unit — Control Registers .....	79
Table 4-1.	Variables Used in Register Names .....	81
Table 4-2.	HIU Register Address Map .....	81
Table 4-3.	HIU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port .....	81
Table 4-4.	VBU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port .....	90
Table 4-5.	VPU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port .....	100
Table 4-6.	RFU registers Accessed by the Register Data Port .....	136
Table 5-1.	I/O Timing (ISA Bus) .....	155
Table 5-2.	DMA Timing (ISA Bus) .....	156
Table 5-3.	MCA I/O Cycle Timing .....	157
Table 5-4.	CDSFDBK* Timing (MCA Bus) .....	159
Table 5-5.	CDSETUP* Timing (MCA Bus) .....	159
Table 5-6.	Local Hardware Interface Mode Write .....	160
Table 5-7.	Local Hardware Interface Mode Read .....	161
Table 5-8.	Local Hardware Interface Mode DMA Timing .....	162
Table 5-9.	Input Video Timing .....	164
Table 5-10.	Input Video Timing .....	165



## CONVENTIONS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND TRADEMARKS

### CONVENTIONS

Conventions used in this document are described in the following example:

---

VIU_DPCf	Register names that contain lower-case variables represent groups of registers with similar functions. For example, VIU_DPCf represents <i>both</i> of the Datapath Control registers — register VIU_DPC1 (Datapath Control Field 1) and register VIU_DPC2 (Datapath Control Field 2). Table 4-1 on page 84 defines all variables used in this manner.
----------	--

---

### ABBREVIATIONS, ACRONYMS, and MNEMONICS

Abbreviations, acronyms, and mnemonics used in this document are described in the following table:

---

ALU	Arithmetic and Logic Unit
CODEC	Code/Decode or Compress/decompress
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CRT	Cathode Ray Tube
CTAG	Control Tag Multiplexer signal
DMA	Direct Memory Access
DRAM	Dynamic Random Access Memory
DWU	Display Window Unit
FBD	Frame Buffer Data
FIFO	First In First Out
ISA	Industry Standard Architecture
I/O	Input / Output
LSA	Linear Start Address
JPEG	Joint Photographic Expert Group
LSB	Least Significant Byte
LSb	Least Significant bit
LUT	Look-Up Table
MCA	Micro Channel Architecture
MMU	Memory Management Unit
MSB	Most Significant Byte



---

<b>MSb</b>	Most Significant bit
<b>OPU</b>	Output Processor Unit
<b>OTAG</b>	Output Tag Multiplexer signal
<b>IPU1</b>	Input Processor Unit 1
<b>IPU2</b>	Input Processor Unit 2
<b>PQFP</b>	Plastic Quad Flat Pack
<b>PSE</b>	PreScaler Enable
<b>RGB</b>	Red, Green, Blue
<b>RAM</b>	Random Access Memory
<b>RFU</b>	Reference Frame Unit
<b>SIM</b>	Sequencer Instruction Memory
<b>SIU</b>	Sequencer Instruction Unit
<b>VPU</b>	Video Processor Unit
<b>VRAM</b>	Video Dynamic Random Access Memory
<b>YCbCr</b>	Components of the CCIR601 color representation standard. Luminance, Y-blue, Y-red (color difference values)

---

---

## **TRADEMARKS**

Trademarks used in this document are described in the following table:

---

MediaDAC™ is a trademark of Pixel Semiconductor, Inc.

---

---



# 1. PIN INFORMATION

The CL-PX2070 is available in a 160-lead Plastic Quad Flat Pack (PQFP) surface-mount package. It can be configured for ISA, MCA, and local hardware interface configurations, as shown in Figure 1-1, Figure 1-2, and Figure 1-3.

**NOTE:** (\*) denotes active-low signals.

## 1.1 Pin Diagrams

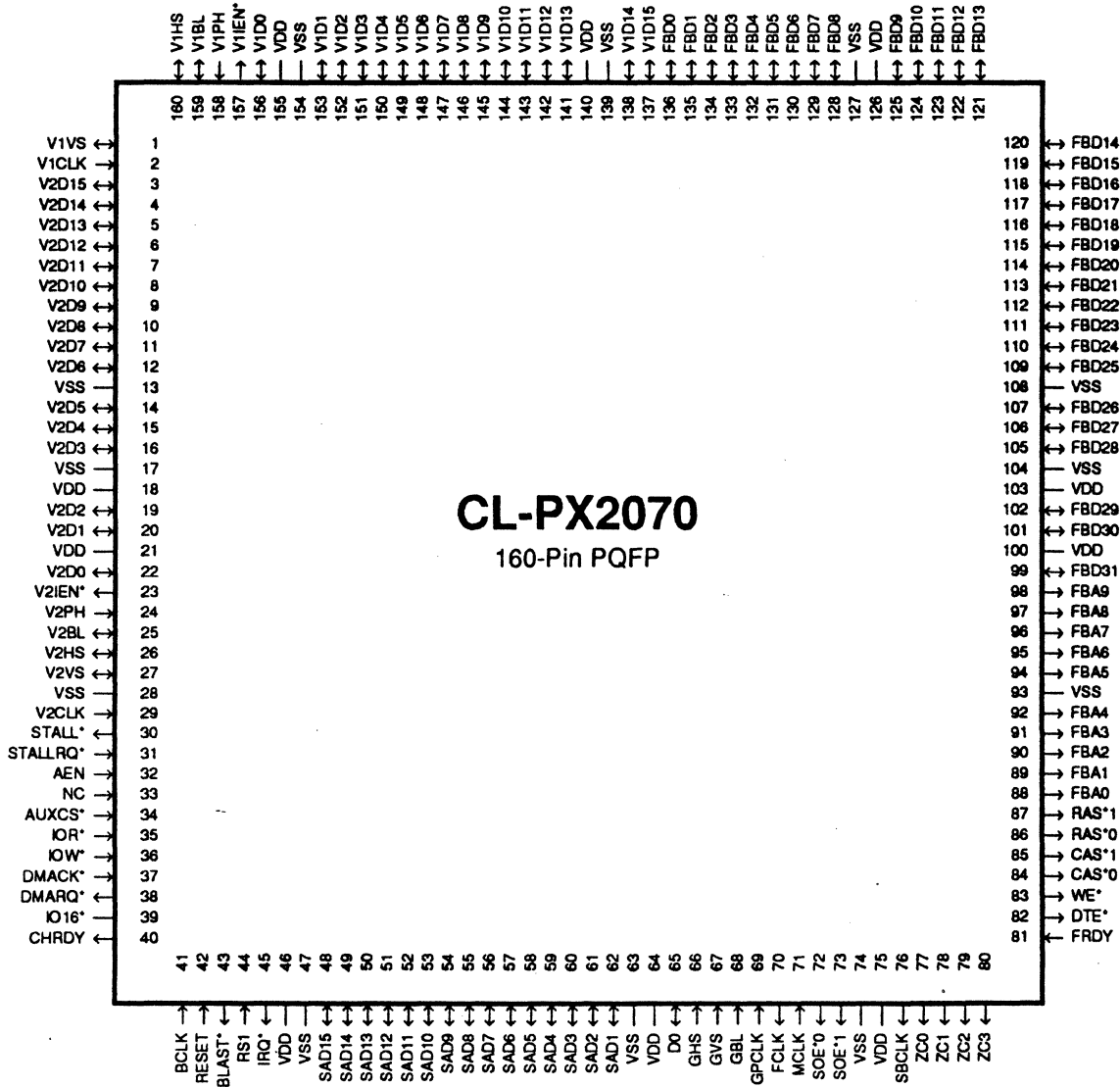


Figure 1-1. Pin Diagram — ISA Bus Interface





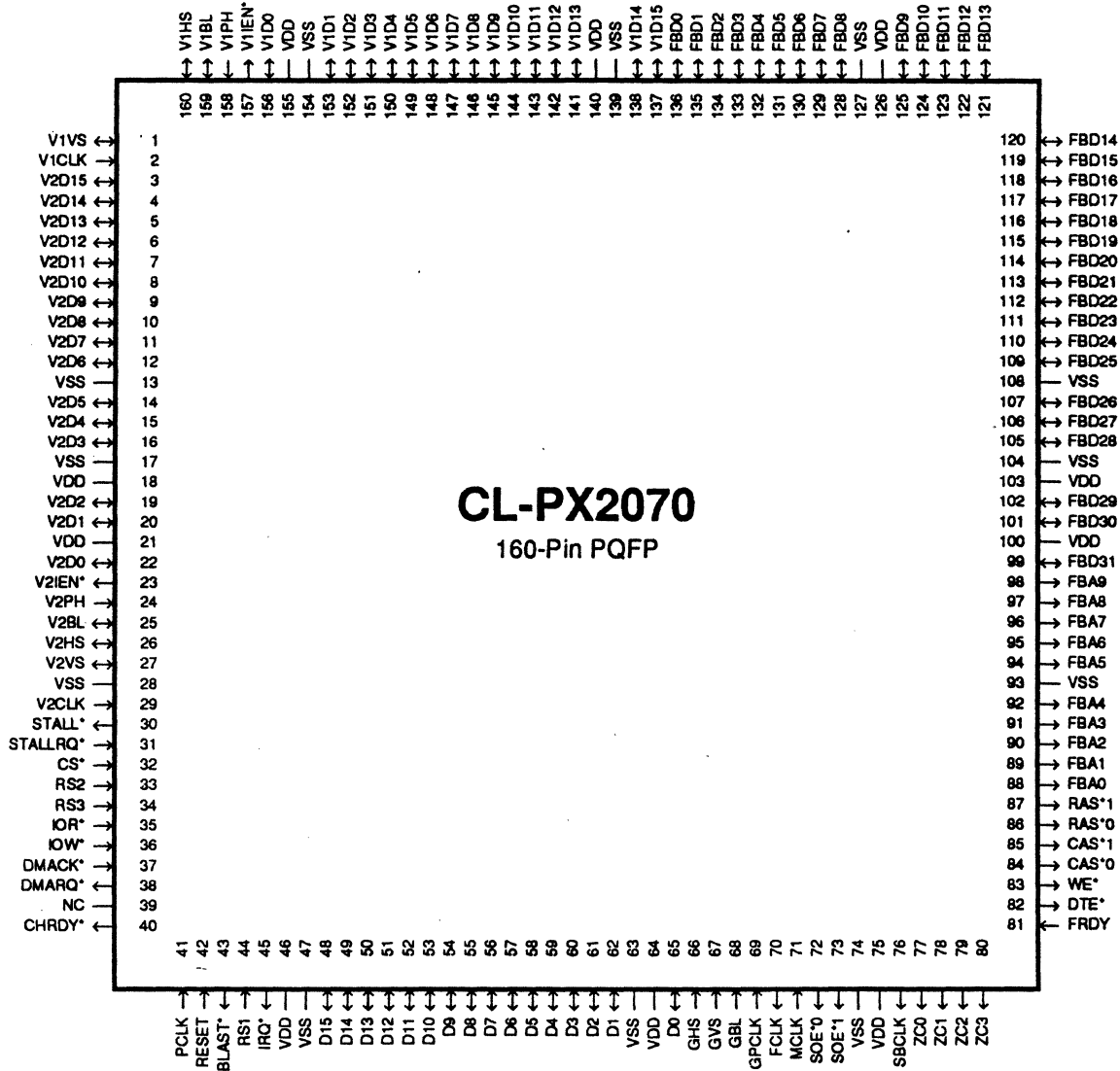


Figure 1-3. Pin Diagram — Local Hardware Interface



## 1.2 Pin Assignment Table

The following conventions are used in the pin assignment table:

- \* - active-low signal
- I - input
- O - output
- I/O - input/output
- PWR - power
- TTL - the pad has standard TTL input threshold and output levels
- OD - open drain, TTL inputs
- 4 - 4-mA sink and 2-mA source drive capability
- 24 - 24-mA sink and 8-mA source drive capability
- N/A - not applicable

NAME	PIN	TYPE	CELL	FUNCTION
<b>PROCESSOR INTERFACE — ISA BUS MODE</b>				
SAD[15:0]	48:62, 65	I/O	TTL, 4	Address/Data Bus
DEN*	44	OD	TTL, 8	Data Buffer Enable
DDIR	43	OD	TTL, 8	Data Buffer Direction
IOR*	35	I	TTL	I/O Read
IOW*	36	I	TTL	I/O Write
AEN	32	I	TTL	Address Enable
DMARQ	38	O	TTL, 4	DMA Request
DMACK*	37	I	TTL	DMA Acknowledge
IRQ	45	O	TTL, 4	Interrupt Request
CHRDY	40	OD	TTL, 24	Channel Ready
IO16*	39	OD	TTL, 24	16-bit I/O Cycle
BCLK	41	I	TTL	Bus Clock
RESET	42	I	TTL	Reset
NC	33	N/A	N/A	No Connect (must be left floating)
AUXCS*	34		TTL	Auxiliary Chip Select
<b>PROCESSOR INTERFACE — MCA BUS MODE</b>				
AD[15:0]	48:62, 65	I/O	TTL, 4	Address/Data Bus
DEN*	44	OD	TTL, 8	Data Buffer Enable
DDIR	43	OD	TTL, 8	Data Buffer Direction
S1*	35	I	TTL	Status 1
S0*	36	I	TTL	Status 0
CARDEN	34	I	TTL	Card Enable
M/IO*	32	I	TTL	Memory or I/O Cycle
CDSFDBK*	38	O	TTL, 4	Card Select Feedback
CDSETUP*	37	I	TTL	Card Setup
IRQ*	45	O	TTL, 4	Interrupt Request
CDCHRDY	40	OD	TTL, 24	Channel Ready
CDDS16*	39	OD	TTL, 24	Card Data Size
CMD*	41	I	TTL	Command
CDRESET	42	I	TTL	Reset
ADL*	33	I	TTL	Address Latch



NAME	PIN	TYPE	CELL	FUNCTION (cont.)
<b>PROCESSOR INTERFACE — LOCAL HARDWARE INTERFACE MODE</b>				
D[15:0]	48:62, 65	I/O	TTL, 4	Data Bus
RS[3:1]	34:33, 44	I	TTL	Register Select
BLAST*	43	O	TTL, 4	Burst Last
IOR*	35	I	TTL	I/O Read Cycle
IOW*	36	I	TTL	I/O Write Cycle
CS*	32	I	TTL	Chip Select
DMARQ*	38	O	TTL, 4	DMA Request
DMACK*	37	I	TTL	DMA Acknowledge
IRQ*	45	O	TTL, 4	Interrupt Request
CHRDY*	40	OD	TTL, 24	Channel Ready
PCLK	41	I	TTL	Processor Clock
RESET	42	I	TTL	Reset
NC	39	N/A	N/A	No Connect (must be left floating)
<b>GRAPHICS OVERLAY INTERFACE</b>				
GPCLK	69	I	TTL	Pixel Clock
GVS	67	I	TTL	Vertical Sync
GHS	66	I	TTL	Horizontal Sync
GBL	68	I	TTL	Blanking
<b>VIDEO PORT 1 INTERFACE</b>				
V1CLK	2	I	TTL	Video Data Clock
V1D[15:0]	137:138, 141:153, 156	I/O	TTL, 4	Video Data Bus
V1VS	1	I/O	TTL, 4	Vertical Sync
V1HS	160	I/O	TTL, 4	Horizontal Sync
V1BL	159	I/O	TTL, 4	Horizontal/Composite Blanking
V1PH	158	I	TTL	Phase
V1IEN*	157	O	TTL, 4	Input Enable
<b>VIDEO PORT 2 INTERFACE</b>				
V2CLK	29	I	TTL	Video Data Clock
V2D[15:0]	3:12, 14:16, 19:20, 22	I/O	TTL, 4	Video Data Bus
V2VS	27	I/O	TTL, 4	Vertical Sync
V2HS	26	I/O	TTL, 4	Horizontal Sync
V2BL	25	I/O	TTL, 4	Horizontal/Composite Blanking
V2PH	24	I	TTL	Phase
V2IEN*	23	O	TTL, 4	Input Enable
STALLRQ*	31	I	TTL	Stall Request
STALL*	30	O	TTL, 4	Stall



NAME	PIN	TYPE	CELL	FUNCTION (cont.)
<b>FRAME BUFFER INTERFACE</b>				
FBD[31:0]	99, 101:102, 105:107, 109:125, 128:136	I/O	TTL, 4	Data Bus
FBA[9:0]	98:94, 92:88	O	TTL, 8	Address Bus
RAS[1:0]*	87:86	O	TTL, 8	Row Address Strokes
CAS[1:0]*	85:84	O	TTL, 8	Column Address Strokes
WE*	83	O	TTL, 12	Write Enable
DTE*	82	O	TTL, 12	Data Transfer Enable
FRDY	81	I	TTL	FIFO Ready
ZC[3:0]	80:77	O	TTL, 4	Zoom Control Bus
SBCLK	76	O	TTL, 8	Serial Bus Clock
SOE[1:0]*	73:72	O	TTL, 8	VRAM Serial Port Output Enable
MCLK	71	I	TTL	Memory Clock
FCLK	70	O	TTL, 8	FIFO Write Clock
<b>POWER</b>				
VDD	18, 21, 46, 64, 75, 100, 103, 126, 140, 155	PWR	N/A	+5 VDC for Digital Logic and Interface Buffers
VSS	13, 17, 28, 47, 63, 74, 93, 104, 108, 127, 139, 154	PWR	N/A	Ground for Digital Logic and Interface Buffers



## 2. DETAILED SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

### 2.1 Processor Interface — ISA Bus Mode

Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function
SAD[15:0]	48:62, 65	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Address/Data Bus:</b> Bidirectional, multiplexed address/data bus that transfers video data between the host system and the CL-PX2070.
DEN*	44	OD	TTL, 8	<b>Data Buffer Enable:</b> When pulled low, enables the host data bus buffer.
DDIR	43	OD	TTL, 8	<b>Data Buffer Direction:</b> Specifies the direction of data flow. When high, the host system is writing data to SAD[15:0]; when low, the host system is reading data from SAD[15:0].
IOR*	35	I	TTL	<b>I/O Read:</b> Specifies an I/O read cycle.
IOW*	36	I	TTL	<b>I/O Write:</b> Specifies an I/O write cycle.
AEN	32	I	TTL	<b>Address Enable:</b> Specifies that a DMA cycle is in progress.
DMARQ	38	O	TTL, 4	<b>DMA Request:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is requesting a DMA transfer.
DMACK*	37	I	TTL	<b>DMA Acknowledge:</b> Specifies that the host system is ready to perform a DMA transfer.
IRQ	45	O	TTL, 4	<b>Interrupt Request:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is requesting service from the host system.
CHRDY	40	OD	TTL, 24	<b>Channel Ready:</b> When pulled low, specifies that the CL-PX2070 is not ready to complete the current host access cycle. The CL-PX2070 releases CHRDY to indicate that the current host access cycle should be completed.
IO16*	39	OD	TTL, 24	<b>16-bit I/O Cycle:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is able to respond as a 16-bit I/O data device for both read and write cycles.
BCLK	41	I	TTL	<b>Bus Clock:</b> Clock input used to synchronize access between the host system and the CL-PX2070.
RESET	42	I	TTL	<b>Reset:</b> Causes the CL-PX2070 to cease all activity and perform a hardware reset.
NC	33	N/A	N/A	<b>No Connect:</b> (must be left floating).
AUXCS*	34		TTL	<b>Auxiliary Chip Select:</b> When programmed for AuxISA Mode, primary and secondary addresses are ignored: AUXCS* and SAD[3:1] select specific registers.



## 2.2 Processor Interface — MCA Bus Mode

Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function																																				
AD[15:0]	48:62, 65	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Address/Data Bus:</b> Bidirectional, multiplexed address/data bus that transfers video data between the host system and the CL-PX2070.																																				
DEN*	44	OD	TTL, 8	<b>Data Buffer Enable:</b> When pulled low, enables the host data bus buffer.																																				
DDIR	43	OD	TTL, 8	<b>Data Buffer Direction:</b> Specifies the direction of data flow. When high, the host system is writing data to SAD[15:0]; when low, the host system is reading data from SAD[15:0].																																				
S1*	35	I	TTL	<b>Status 1:</b> Used with M/I/O* and S0* to specify the current bus cycle (see table under M/I/O*).																																				
S0*	36	I	TTL	<b>Status 0:</b> Used with M/I/O* and S1* to specify the current bus cycle (see table under M/I/O*).																																				
CARDEN	34	I	TTL	<b>Card Enable:</b> Specifies that the data on bus AD[15:8] is valid.																																				
M/I/O*	32	I	TTL	<b>Memory or I/O Cycle:</b> Used with S1* and S0* to specify the current bus cycle: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>M/I/O*</th> <th>S0*</th> <th>S1*</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>I/O Write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>I/O Read</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Inactive</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Memory Write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Memory Read</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Inactive</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	M/I/O*	S0*	S1*		0	0	0	Reserved	0	0	1	I/O Write	0	1	0	I/O Read	0	1	1	Inactive	1	0	0	Reserved	1	0	1	Memory Write	1	1	0	Memory Read	1	1	1	Inactive
M/I/O*	S0*	S1*																																						
0	0	0	Reserved																																					
0	0	1	I/O Write																																					
0	1	0	I/O Read																																					
0	1	1	Inactive																																					
1	0	0	Reserved																																					
1	0	1	Memory Write																																					
1	1	0	Memory Read																																					
1	1	1	Inactive																																					
CDSFDBK*	38	O	TTL, 4	<b>Card Select Feedback:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 has decoded the current address and status inputs. The CL-PX2070 does not drive CDSFDBK* low during the configuration period (CDSETUP* low).																																				
CDSETUP*	37	I	TTL	<b>Card Setup:</b> Specifies that the host system is accessing the configuration (POS-programmable option select) registers of the MCA adapter. (The adapter ID and configuration data is obtained by performing an I/O read cycle to the CL-PX2070. It contains POS 100, 101, and 102.)																																				
IRQ*	45	O	TTL, 4	<b>Interrupt Request:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is requesting service from the host system.																																				
CDCHRDY	40	OD	TTL, 24	<b>Channel Ready:</b> When pulled low, specifies that the CL-PX2070 is not ready to complete the current host access cycle. The CL-PX2070 releases CDCHRDY to indicate that the current host access cycle should be completed.																																				



Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function (cont.)
CDDS16*	39	OD	TTL, 24	<b>Card Data Size:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is able to respond as a 16-bit I/O data device for both read and write cycles.
CMD*	41	I	TTL	<b>Command:</b> Specifies that valid data is on bus AD[15:0] during a write cycle, and that the CL-PX2070 should place valid data on the bus during a read cycle.
CDRESET	42	I	TTL	<b>Reset:</b> Causes the CL-PX2070 to cease all activity and perform a hardware reset.
ADL*	33	I	TTL	<b>Address Latch:</b> Used to demultiplex the address from bus AD[15:0], and status from signals M/IO*, S1*, and S0*. The address and status must be valid during the LOW-to-HIGH transition.

### 2.3 Processor Interface — Local Hardware Interface Mode

Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function
D[15:0]	48:62, 65	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Data Bus:</b> Bidirectional data bus that transfers video data between the host system and the CL-PX2070.
RS[3:1]	34:33, 44	I	TTL	<b>Register Select:</b> Specify the register address during a host access.
BLAST*	43	O	TTL, 4	<b>Burst Last:</b> Specifies the last cycle of a DMA transfer.
IOR*	35	I	TTL	<b>I/O Read Cycle:</b> Specifies an I/O read cycle.
IOW*	36	I	TTL	<b>I/O Write Cycle:</b> Specifies an I/O write cycle.
CS*	32	I	TTL	<b>Chip Select:</b> Specifies that the host system is accessing the CL-PX2070.
DMARQ*	38	O	TTL, 4	<b>DMA Request:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is requesting a DMA transfer.
DMACK*	37	I	TTL	<b>DMA Acknowledge:</b> Specifies that the host system is ready to perform a DMA transfer.
IRQ*	45	O	TTL, 4	<b>Interrupt Request:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is requesting service from the host system.
CHRDY*	40	OD	TTL, 24	<b>Channel Ready:</b> When asserted, indicates that the CL-PX2070 is not ready to complete the current host access cycle. The CL-PX2070 releases CHRDY to indicate that the current host access cycle should be completed.
PCLK	41	I	TTL	<b>Processor Clock:</b> This input clock is used to synchronize the flow of data on bus D[15:0] during DMA data transfers.





Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function (cont.)
RESET	42	I	TTL	<b>Reset:</b> This active-high input signal causes the CL-PX2070 to cease all activity and perform a hardware reset.
NC	39	N/A	N/A	<b>No Connect:</b> (must be left floating)

## 2.4 Graphics Overlay Interface

Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function
GPCLK	69	I	TTL	<b>Pixel Clock:</b> Clocks display output pixel data from the graphics controller.
GVS	67	I	TTL	<b>Vertical Sync:</b> Identifies the start of the vertical sync interval. A vertical sync pulse is generated once every field time for interlaced data, and once every frame time for non-interlaced data. Its polarity can be specified as either active-high or active-low.
GHS	66	I	TTL	<b>Horizontal Sync:</b> Identifies the start of the horizontal sync interval. A horizontal sync pulse is generated once for each input line. Its polarity can be specified as either active-high or active-low.
GBL	68	I	TTL	<b>Blanking:</b> Identifies the blanking interval. Its polarity can be specified as either active-high or active-low.

## 2.5 Video Port 1 Interface

Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function
V1CLK	2	I	TTL	<b>Video Data Clock:</b> Clocks bidirectional video data on bus V1D[15:0].
V1D[15:0]	156, 153:141, 138:137	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Video Data Bus:</b> Bidirectional data bus that transfers video data between the CL-PX2070 and an external device.
V1VS	1	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Vertical Sync:</b> Identifies the start of the vertical sync interval. A vertical sync pulse is generated once every field time for interlaced data, and once every frame time for non-interlaced data. It can be specified as active-high or active-low.
V1HS	160	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Horizontal Sync:</b> Identifies the start of the horizontal sync interval. It can be specified as either active-high or active-low.
V1BL	159	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Horizontal/Composite Blanking:</b> Identifies the blanking interval. It can be specified as active-high or active-low.



Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function (cont.)
V1PH	158	I	TTL, 4	<b>Phase:</b> Controls data qualification and duplexing of video data on bus V1D[15:0].
V1IEN*	157	O	TTL, 4	<b>Input Enable:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is not driving bus V1D[15:0]. V1IEN* can be used as a tristate control by an external buffer connected to bus V1D[15:0].

## 2.6 Video Port 2 Interface

Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function
V2CLK	29	I	TTL	<b>Video Data Clock:</b> Clocks bidirectional video data on bus V2D[15:0].
V2D[15:0]	3:12, 14:16, 19:20, 22	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Video Data Bus:</b> Transfers video data between the CL-PX2070 and an external device.
V2VS	27	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Vertical Sync:</b> Identifies the start of the vertical sync interval. A vertical sync pulse is generated once every field time for interlaced data, and once every frame time for non-interlaced data. V2VS can be specified as active-high or active-low.
V2HS	26	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Horizontal Sync:</b> Identifies the start of the horizontal sync interval. V2HS can be specified as either active-high or active-low.
V2BL	25	I/O	TTL, 4	<b>Horizontal/Composite Blanking:</b> Identifies the blanking interval. V2BL can be specified as active-high or active-low.
V2PH	24	I	TTL	<b>Phase:</b> Controls data qualification and duplexing of video data on bus V2D[15:0].
V2IEN*	23	O	TTL, 4	<b>Input Enable:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 is not driving bus V2D[15:0]. V2IEN* can be used as a tristate control by an external buffer connected to bus V2D[15:0].
STALLRQ*	31	I	TTL	<b>Stall Request:</b> Requests that the current transfer of video data on bus V2D[15:0] be suspended.
STALL*	30	O	TTL, 4	<b>Stall:</b> Specifies that the CL-PX2070 has suspended transferring data on bus V2D[15:0].

**NOTE:** Video-input data mapping to the video data bus depends on the input-data format. See Section 3.3.2.1 for detailed information.



## 2.7 Frame Buffer Interface

Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function
FBD[31:0]	136:128, 125:109, 107:105, 102:101, 99	IO	TTL, 4	<b>Data Bus:</b> Bidirectional data bus that transfers data between the CL-PX2070 and the Frame Buffer.
FBA[9:0]	98:94, 92:88	O	TTL, 8	<b>Address Bus:</b> Multiplexed output bus that specifies an address to the Frame Buffer. The row address is valid during the HIGH-to-LOW transition of signals RAS[1:0]*, and the column address is valid during the HIGH-to-LOW transition of signals CAS[1:0]*.
RAS[1:0]*	87:86	O	TTL, 8	<b>Row Address Strobes:</b> Instruct the Frame Buffer to latch the row address from bus FBA[9:0] during the HIGH-to-LOW transition.
CAS[1:0]*	85:84	O	TTL, 8	<b>Column Address Strobes:</b> Instruct the Frame Buffer to latch the column address from bus FBA[9:0] during the HIGH-to-LOW transition.
WE*	83	O	TTL, 12	<b>Write Enable:</b> Specifies a write cycle to the Frame Buffer.
DTE*	82	O	TTL, 12	<b>Data Transfer Enable:</b> Specifies a transfer cycle to the Frame Buffer (VRAMs only).
FRDY	81	I	TTL	<b>FIFO Ready:</b> (CL-PX2080 Mode) Specifies that the CL-PX2080 is ready to receive serial data from the Frame Buffer into its input FIFO.
ZC[3:0]	80:77	O	TTL, 4	<b>Zoom Control Bus:</b> (CL-PX2080 Mode) Specifies to the CL-PX2080 the zoom factor to be used on the current data.
SBCLK	76	O	TTL, 8	<b>Serial Bus Clock:</b> Clocks serial data from the Frame Buffer (VRAMs only).
SOE[1:0]*	73:72	O	TTL, 8	<b>VRAM Serial Port Output Enable:</b> Cause the Frame Buffer to assert the serial data port.
MCLK	71	I	TTL	<b>Memory Clock:</b> Synchronizes all Frame Buffer control signals
FCLK	70	O	TTL, 8	<b>FIFO Write Clock:</b> (CL-PX2080 Mode) Clocks serial data into the CL-PX2080.



## 2.8 Power and Ground

Signal	Pin	Type	Cell	Function
VDD	18, 21, 46, 64, 75, 100, 103, 126, 140, 155	PWR	N/A	<b>+5 VDC for Digital Logic and Interface Buffers:</b> Each VDD pin must be connected directly to the VDD plane.
VSS	13, 17, 28, 47, 63, 74, 93, 104, 108, 127, 139, 154	PWR	N/A	<b>Ground for Digital Logic and Interface Buffers:</b> Each VSS pin must be connected directly to the ground plane.

### 3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The CL-PX2070 contains four major functional blocks — a core Video Processing Unit, which can process up to two external, bidirectional, real-time video streams and a single external, bidirectional host video or graphic stream, and three related subsystems that perform complex interface functions. Figure 3-1 shows a functional block diagram of the CL-PX2070.

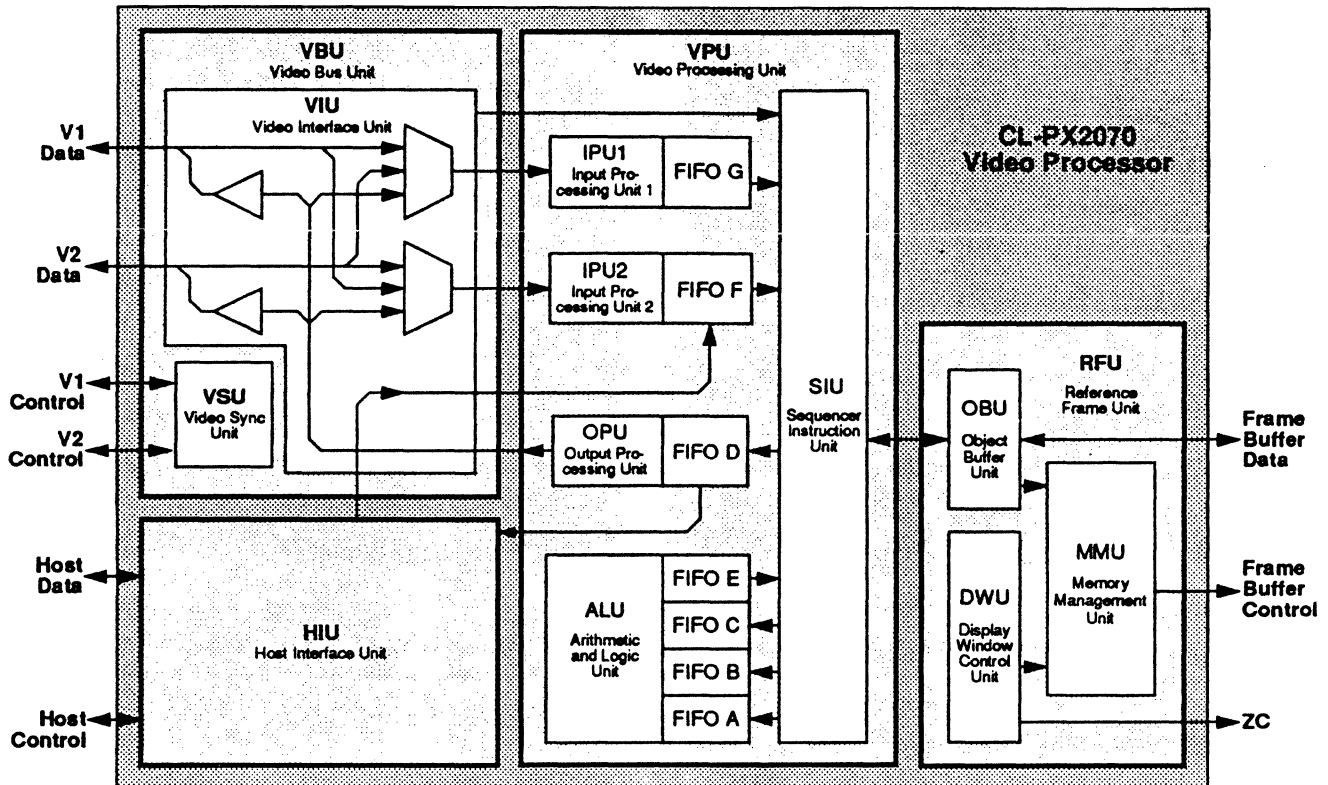


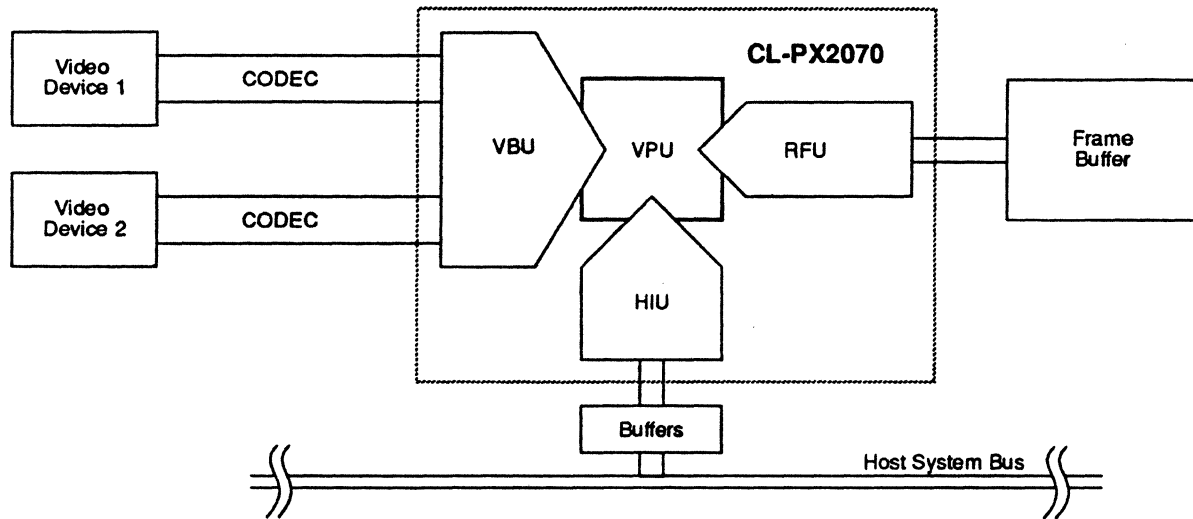
Figure 3-1. Functional Block Diagram

The *Host Interface Unit* (HIU) is a complete host interface that can be configured for ISA Bus, MCA Bus, or local hardware interface operation. The HIU is the communication and data path between the host system and the CL-PX2070-based display system. See Section 3.1 on page 27 for additional information.

- The *Video Bus Unit* (VBU) is a highly programmable I/O path for video data. It contains two external, digital video I/O ports, an internal input path from the HIU to the VPU, a sync unit, and a watchdog timer. See Section 3.2 on page 38 for additional information.
- The *Video Processor Unit* (VPU) provides field- or frame-oriented video processing. It contains the master control register, a Sequencer Instruction Unit, two Input Processor Units, an Arithmetic and Logic Unit, and an Output Processor Unit. See Section 3.3 on page 46 for additional information.
- The *Reference Frame Unit* (RFU) manages the video data flow to and from the frame buffer. It contains an Object Buffer Unit, Display Window Control Unit, and Memory Management Unit. The RFU directly controls DRAM/VRAM devices, and defines up to eight graphics objects in multiple display windows. The innovative use of reference frames allows display windows to be resized and moved rapidly, with little CPU or software overhead. See Section 3.4 on page 70 for additional information.



Figure 3-2 shows the relationship of these blocks to each other, and the interconnection of the CL-PX2070 in a typical system.



**Figure 3-2. Typical CL-PX2070 System Interconnection**

For additional detail concerning specific CL-PX2070 registers discussed in this section, refer to Section 4.

**NOTE:** Register names that contain lower-case variables represent groups of registers with similar functions. For example, VIU\_DPCf represents either or both of the Datapath Control Registers — Register VIU\_DPC1 (Datapath Control Field 1) and Register VIU\_DPC2 (Datapath Control Field 2). Table 4-1 defines all variables used in this manner.



### 3.1 HIU: Host Interface Unit

The HIU, shown in Figure 3-1, provides the interface between the CL-PX2070 and the host system. It supports high-speed DMA transfers of graphic or video data between the host system and the Frame Buffer, contains address decoding, Interface Registers, and related functions, and provides access to the CL-PX2070 Control Registers.

The HIU has two primary control functions:

- Hardware Configuration
- Register and Frame Buffer Interface.

#### 3.1.1 Hardware Configuration

The HIU is central to the following hardware configurations:

- CL-PX2070 Configuration
- Host System Bus Configuration
- Frame Buffer Configuration
- Port Address Configuration.

##### 3.1.1.1 CL-PX2070 Configuration

The CL-PX2070 is configured during power-up reset. The state of FBD[5:0] is written to the lower five bits of Register HIU\_CSU at the falling edge of RESET. The FBD Signals are internally pulled up, which results in a 111 code (Local Mode) in HIU\_CSU. (See Section 4.1.1 on page 82 for additional information.)

Table 3-1 shows the HIU\_CSU bit-field assignments.

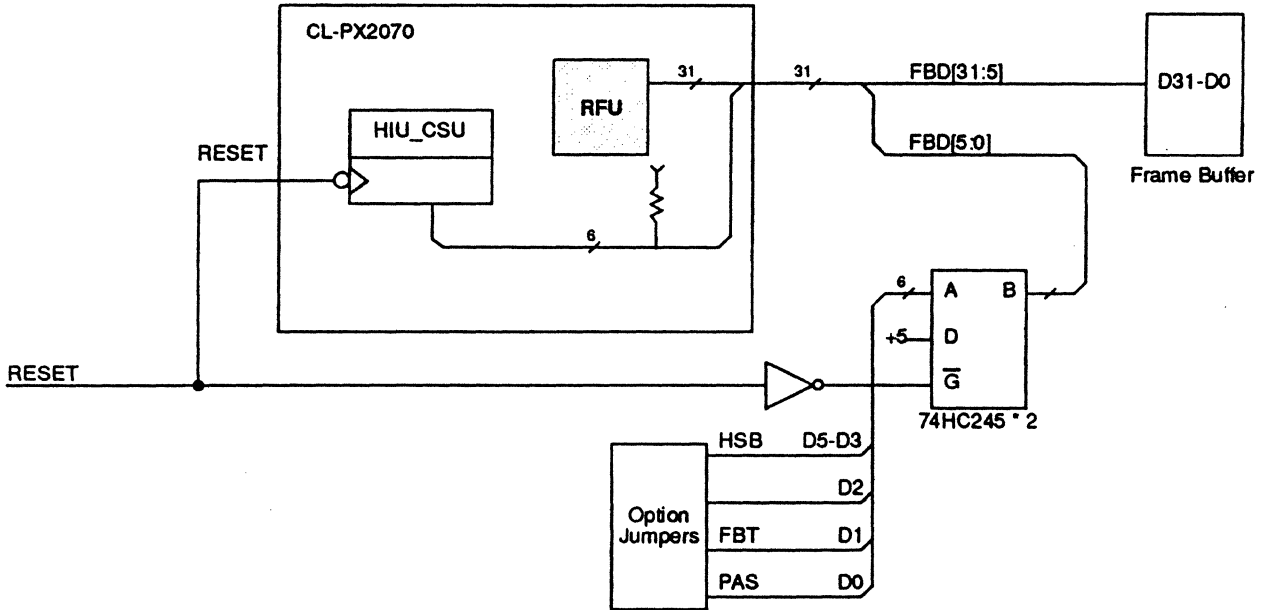
**Table 3-1. Register Bit Assignments — External and Default (Local) Configurations**

Signal(s)	HIU_CSU Field	Definition	Function (External Configuration)	Function (Default Configuration)
FBD[5:3]	HSB	Host System Bus	Specifies the host system connected to the CL-PX2070 to be ISA, MCA, or local hardware interface.	Defaults to local hardware interface.
FBD[2]		Reserved		
FBD[1]	FBT	Frame Buffer Type	Specifies the Frame Buffer memory to be DRAM or VRAM. This bit indicates the condition of FBD1 during reset, which is sometimes useful to application software. It has no effect on how the frame-buffer interface functions.	Defaults to VRAM.
FBD[0]	PAS	Port Address Select	Specifies whether the host system should select the primary or secondary I/O address map when accessing the CL-PX2070.	Field PAS is not active in local hardware interface mode. Address decode specified by Signals RS[2:1] (see Table 3-4).



**External Configuration**

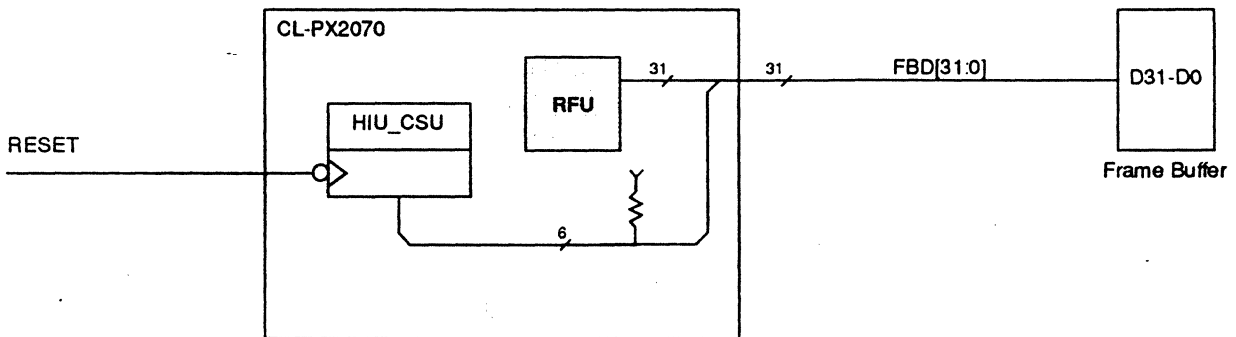
External configuration is always used to configure ISA and MCA systems. The CL-PX2070 selects this configuration when any of FBD[5:3] are low. As shown in Figure 3-3, the CL-PX2070 reads the configuration dataset from Frame Buffer Data Bus Signals FBD[5:0]. These signals are latched into the LSB of Register HIU\_CSU from an external tristate buffer at the falling edge of Signal RESET. Table 3-1 shows the bit-to-field mapping required for the data on these signals.



**Figure 3-3. External Configuration**

**Default (Local) Configuration**

The CL-PX2070 selects default (local) configuration when FBD[5:3] are high. This configuration, shown in Figure 3-4, causes the host system bus to default to local hardware interface mode. A fixed, default configuration of all bits high is loaded into the LSB of Register HIU\_CSU, automatically providing the default configuration dataset. FBD[5:0] are internally pulled up.



**Figure 3-4. Default (Local) Configuration**





**3.1.1.2 Host System Bus Configuration**

The HIU interfaces to two popular PC expansion buses:

- Industry Standard Architecture (ISA) Bus;
- Micro Channel Architecture (MCA) Bus.

For higher performance, the CL-PX2070 can also reside on the local hardware interface.

Table 3-2 highlights the primary features of the CL-PX2070 when operating in each of the three bus interfaces.

**Table 3-2. CL-PX2070 System Interface Highlights**

**NOTE:** Field HSB of Register HIU\_CSU specifies which of the three interfaces is to be used.

	<b>ISA Bus Interface</b>	<b>MCA Bus Interface</b>	<b>Local Hardware Interface</b>
<b>Interface</b>	CL-PX2070 interfaces with the host system interface bus as shown in Figure 3-7.		CL-PX2070 resides on the local hardware interface.
<b>Multiplex Support</b>	Address and data buses are multiplexed. CL-PX2070 provides Signals DDIR and DEN* to support the required host system address/data multiplexing, and to provide bidirectional buffering of the host system data bus as shown in Figure 3-7.		The data bus is not multiplexed.
<b>Address Decode</b>	CL-PX2070 internally decodes the bus address during system I/O cycles. Table 3-4 lists the primary and secondary I/O address maps, selected during configuration, and the HIU Registers mapped to each.		The host processor provides the decoded chip select Signal CS* to enable the CL-PX2070 host interface. Register select input Signals RS[3:1] can be connected to low-order address lines to select the individual HIU Register. Table 3-4 shows the register select addresses.
<b>Register Access</b>	CL-PX2070 supports standard register access cycles.		
<b>DMA Support</b>	DMA through direct memory port.	No DMA support.	DMA through indexed memory port.



The bus interface signals share a common set of I/O pins, as shown in Table 3-3. For a complete pin assignment table, refer to Section 1.2 on page 15.

**Table 3-3. Host System Bus I/O Pins**

Pin	ISA Bus Interface		MCA Bus Interface		Local Hardware Interface	
	Signal	Direction	Signal	Direction	Signal	Direction
32	AEN	I	M/IO*	I	CS*	I
33	NC	—	ADL*	I	RS[2]	I
34	AUXCS* <sup>a</sup>	I	CARDEN	I	RS[3]	I
35	IOR*	I	S1*	I	IOR*	I
36	IOW*	I	S0*	I	IOW*	I
37	DMACK*	I	CDSETUP*	I	DMACK*	I
38	DMARQ	O	CDSFDBK*	O	DMARQ*	O
39	IO16*	O	CDDS16*	O	NC	—
40	CHRDY	O	CDCHRDY	O	CHRDY*	O
41	BCLK	I	CMD*	I	PCLK	I
42	RESET	I	CDRESET	I	RESET	I
43	DDIR	O	DDIR	O	BLAST*	I
44	DEN*	O	DEN*	O	RS[1]	I
45	IRQ	O	IRQ*	O	IRQ*	O
48:62, 65	SAD[15:0]	I/O	AD[15:0]	I/O	D[15:0]	I/O

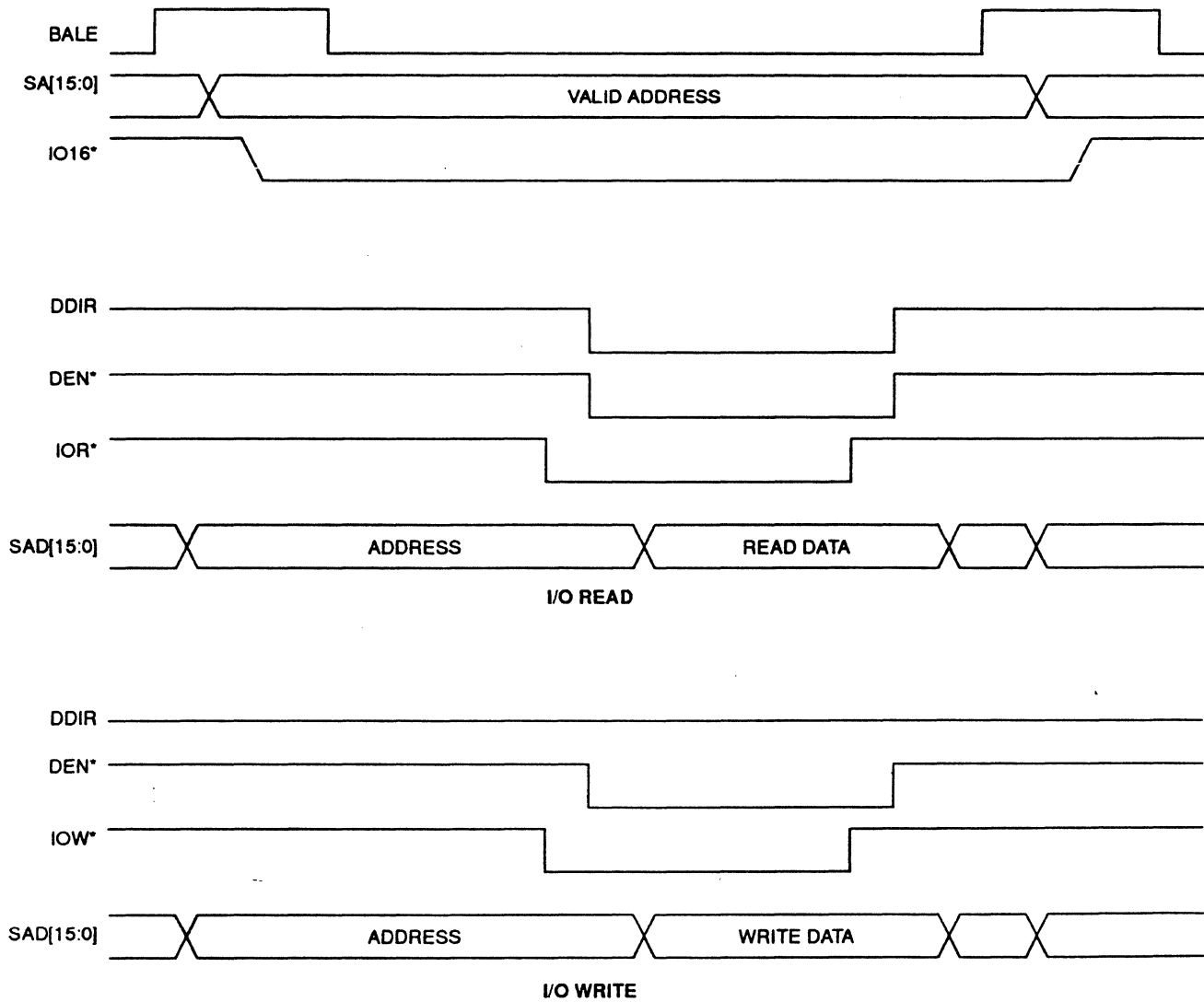
a. AUXCS\* is used in AUX ISA mode. SAD[3:0] are used to address individual registers.



**ISA Bus Interface**

The CL-PX2070 interfaces with an ISA Bus using the pins listed in the Pin Assignment Table on page 15. The CL-PX2070 responds to I/O-mapped bus cycles, including register access cycles and DMA cycles.

*Register access cycles.* The CL-PX2070 multiplexes the system address (SA[15:0]) and data (SD[15:0]) buses to Bus SAD[15:0] using external buffers controlled by Signals DDIR and DEN\*. Figure 3-5 shows the signal relationship for the ISA Bus interface for register access cycles.

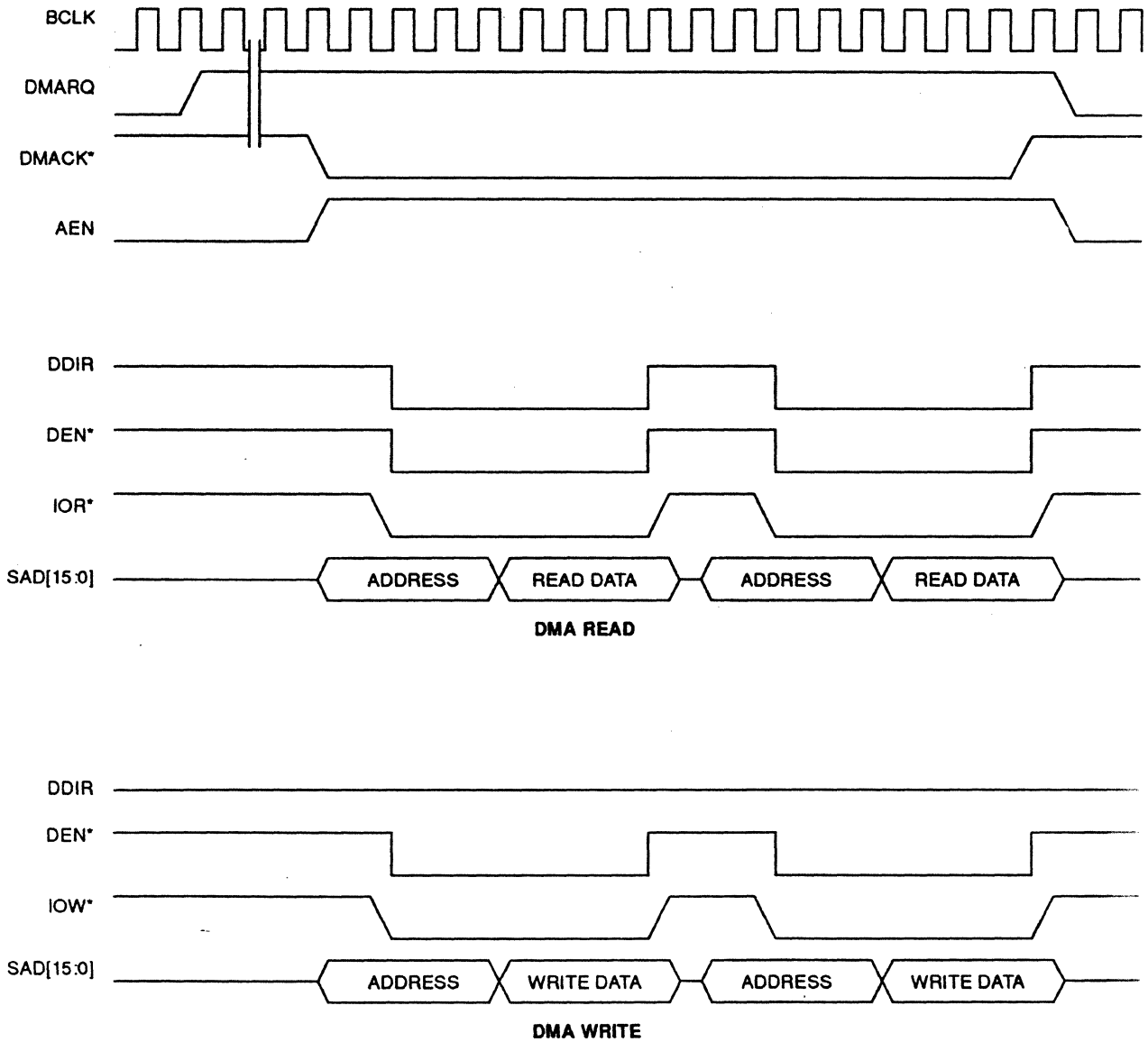


**NOTE:** BALE is shown only for reference — it is not used; AEN = 0.

**Figure 3-5. ISA Bus Interface for Register Access Cycles**

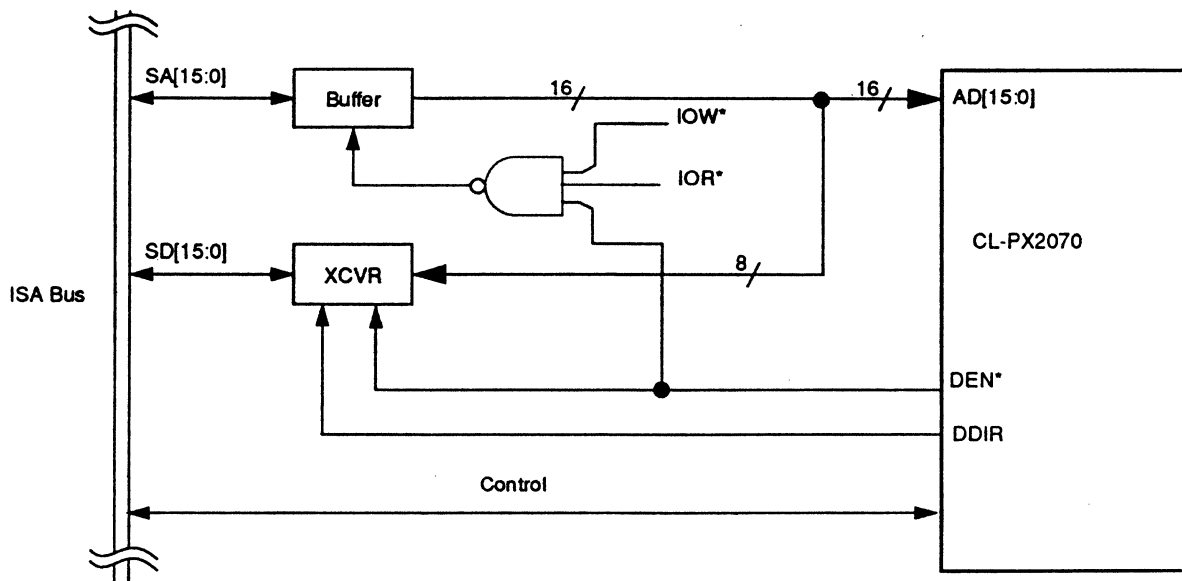


**DMA cycles.** The CL-PX2070 supports high-speed DMA cycles for bidirectional data transfer between the host system and the Frame Buffer. The CL-PX2070 must be programmed for DMA mode using Register HIU\_OCS. Figure 3-6 shows the signals and general timing for the ISA Bus interface for DMA cycles.



**Figure 3-6. ISA Bus Interface for DMA Cycles**

The lower eight bits of the CL-PX2070 address bus is multiplexed with the data bus. Figure 3-7 shows a method of interfacing the CL-PX2070 with the separate address and data buses of ISA. A similar circuit can be used to interface to the MCA Bus.



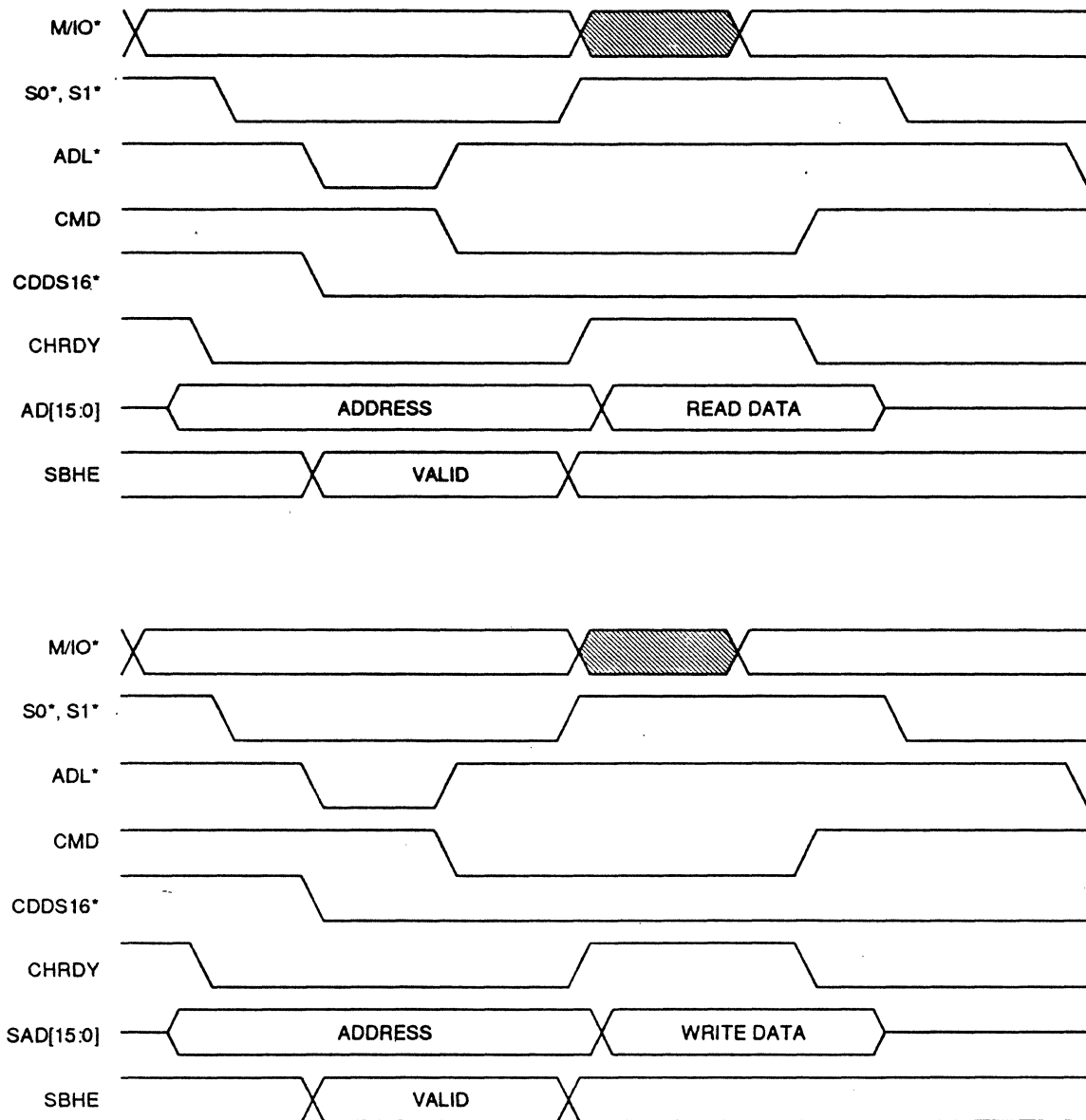
**Figure 3-7. ISA and MCA Interface Address/Data Multiplexers**



**MCA Bus Interface**

The CL-PX2070 interfaces with an MCA Bus using the pins shown in the Pin Assignment Table on page 15. The CL-PX2070 responds only to I/O-mapped bus cycles.

*Register access cycles.* The CL-PX2070 multiplexes the system address (A[15:0]) and data (D[15:0]) buses to Bus AD[15:0] using external buffers controlled by Signals DDIR and DEN\*. Figure 3-8 shows the general timing for register access cycles. Refer to the detailed signal description on page 19 for the MCA Bus cycle decoding performed for Signals M/IO\*, S0\*, and S1\*.



**Figure 3-8. MCA Bus Interface for Register Access Cycles**

### Local Hardware Interface

The CL-PX2070 interfaces with a local processor using the pins shown in the Pin Assignment Table on page 16. The CL-PX2070 responds as an I/O device to register access cycles and DMA cycles, or may be used as a memory-mapped device. Figure 3-9 shows the general timing for a register write, and Figure 3-10 shows the timing for a read cycle.

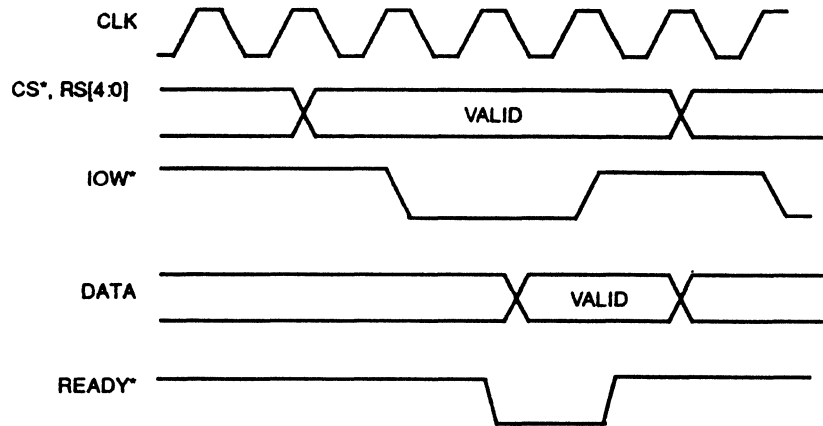


Figure 3-9. Local Hardware Interface Write Cycle

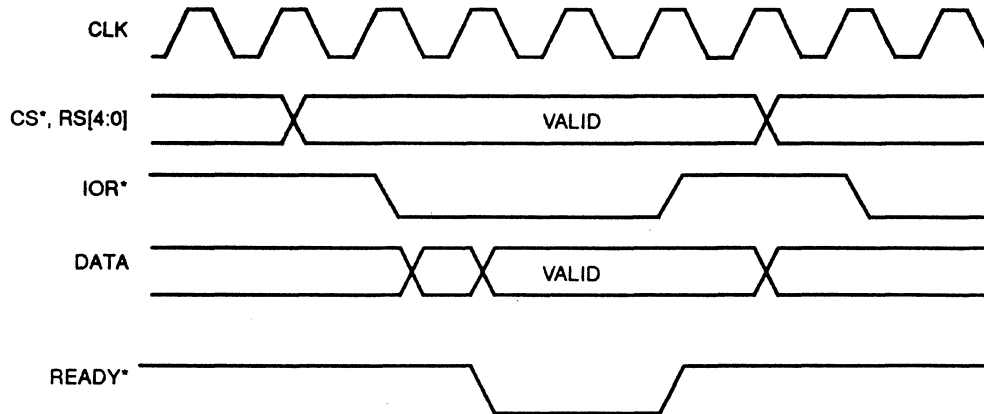
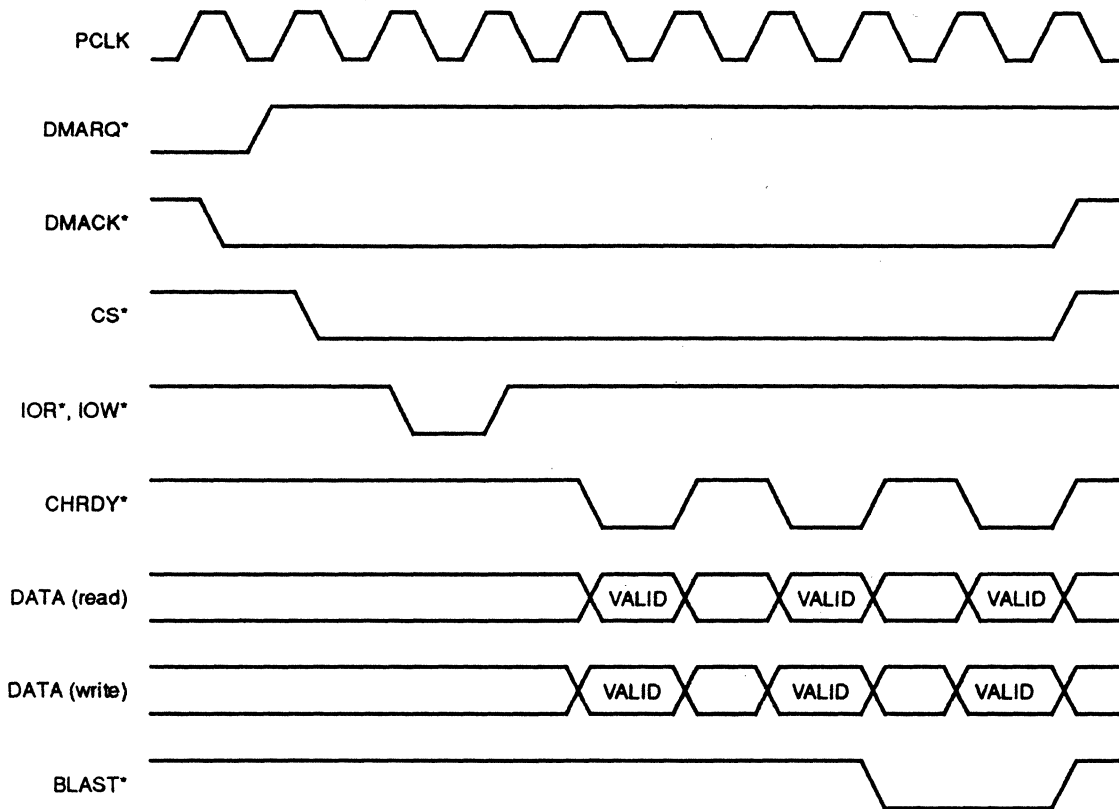


Figure 3-10. Read Timing (Local Hardware Interface)



**DMA cycles.** The CL-PX2070 supports high-speed DMA cycles for bidirectional data transfer between the host system and the Frame Buffer. The CL-PX2070 must be programmed for DMA mode using Register HIU\_OCS. Figure 3-11 shows the signals and general timing for DMA cycles.



**Figure 3-11. Local Hardware Interface DMA Cycles**





### 3.1.1.3 Frame Buffer Configuration

No operational changes are required on the part of the CL-PX2070 between a design using a DRAM frame buffer and one using VRAM. The use of VRAM in a system based on the CL-PX2070 and the CL-PX2080 enables the full range of features. Field FBT of Register HIU\_CSU is provided so that the firmware can determine the hardware configuration in which it is operating and adjust the available features accordingly. FBT defaults to VRAM.

### 3.1.1.4 Port Address Configuration

Table 3-4 shows the port address configurations for ISA, MCA, and Local Hardware Interface Modes. As shown in Table 3-1 on Page 27, field PAS of Register HIU\_CSU specifies whether the host system uses the primary or secondary I/O address map when accessing the CL-PX2070 in ISA or MCA Modes (PAS is not active in Local Hardware Interface Mode).

**Table 3-4. I/O Address Maps**

Register	ISA and MCA Interfaces		Local H/W Interface	Used By Registers
	Pri	Sec	RS[3:1]	
HIU_0	27C0h	0290h	0h	HIU_CSU HIU_DBG HIU_DRD Configuration Setup (Read Only) Debug Control (Write Only) Debug Read (Read Only)
HIU_1	27C2h	0292h	1h	HIU_OCS HIU_IRQ Operation Control/Status (Read/Write) Interrupt Status (Read Only)
HIU_2	27C4h	0294h	2h	HIU_RIN Register Index (Read/Write)
HIU_3	27C6h	0296h	3h	HIU_RDT Register Data Port (Read/Write)
HIU_4	27C8h	0298h	4h	HIU_MDT Memory Data (Read/Write)

### 3.1.2 Register and Frame Buffer Interface

Regardless of whether the CL-PX2070 is operating in ISA, MCA, or local hardware interface mode, the CPU regards it as the five 16-bit registers defined in Table 3-4. These registers allow access to all CL-PX2070 data registers and to the Frame Buffer.

- *HIU\_0 and HIU\_1* control configuration and setup, overall operation, general status, and interrupt status.
- *HIU\_2 and HIU\_3* allow the host system to access the data registers:
  - *HIU\_2* is the index, which points to the internal register to be accessed in the next I/O cycle;
  - *HIU\_3* is the data port.
- *HIU\_4* is a frame-buffer memory data port.

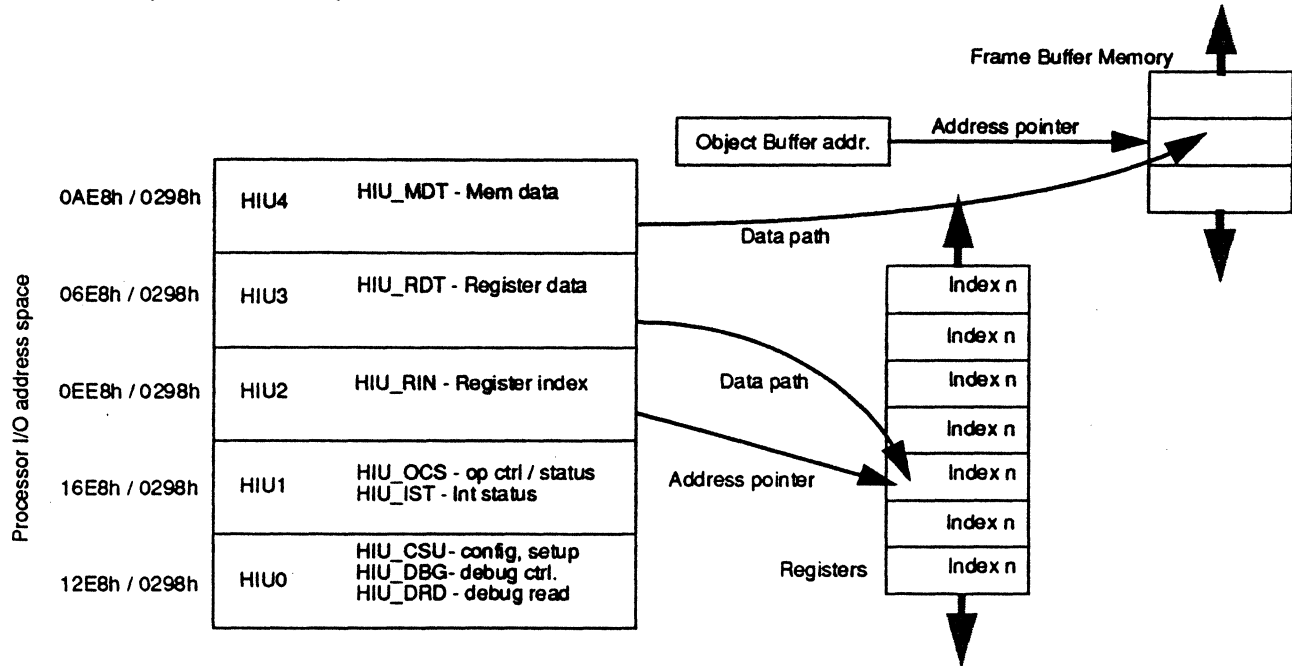
#### 3.1.2.1 Internal Register Access

To read an internal register, the CPU writes the index address of the desired register into HIU\_2 (HIU\_RIN). It then reads HIU\_3 (HIU\_RDT), returning the value stored in the register specified by HIU\_2. When autoincrement is enabled in HIU\_3, the index value in HIU\_2 increments after each access, allowing a group of contiguous registers to be loaded with a block transfer.



### 3.1.2.2 Accessing the Frame Buffer

To access the frame buffer, the CPU sets up an object buffer in the Reference Frame Unit for a block transfer, providing a pointer to a specific location in memory. A subsequent access to HIU\_4 reads from or writes to the address associated with that buffer, taking advantage of the direct access that the HIU has to an input and an output FIFO within the VPU.



**Figure 3-12. Register Access**

For additional information on the Index and Data Registers, see also:

- Table 4-3. HIU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port, p. 81
- Table 4-4. VBU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port, p. 90
- Table 4-5. VPU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port, p. 100
- Table 4-6. RFU registers Accessed by the Register Data Port, p. 136
- HIU\_RIN: Register Index (Read/Write), page 87
- HIU\_RDT: Register Data Port, page 88.

## 3.2 VBU: Video Bus Unit

The VBU, shown in Figure 3-1, manages the flow of video and graphic streams between the CL-PX2070 and up to three independent devices (including the host system). It also provides a data path between the CL-PX2070 and the host system for bidirectional graphic streams through the HIU.

The VBU provides two independent, real-time video I/O ports and contains two subunits, which are detailed in the following sections:

- VIU: Video Interface Unit. The VIU controls the flow of video data streams between the VPU and external video devices.
- VSU: Video Sync Unit. The VSU has independent sync signals for both video ports. Signal polarity

and direction are programmable.

In addition, three functional blocks within the Video Processing Unit (VPU) are closely related to the functionality of the VBU because of their I/O involvement. Each of these blocks and their associated FIFOs can be connected to either V1 or V2 under software control. For additional information concerning the VPU and its functional units, refer to Section 3.3 on page 46.

- *Input Processing Unit 1 (IPU1)* performs scaling, format conversion, window clipping, and color-space conversion. FIFO G is IPU1's output. It feeds a data stream to the Sequencer Instruction Unit in the VPU. See Section 3.3.2 on page 50 for additional information.
- *Input Processing Unit 2 (IPU2)* performs window clipping only. FIFO F is IPU2's output. It feeds a data stream to the Sequencer Instruction Unit (SIU), also located in the VPU. See Section 3.3.3 on page 60 for additional information.
- *The Output Processor Unit (OPU)* receives data through FIFO D. The OPU can be connected back into IPU1 or IPU2. The OPU can act as sync slave, with outputs conforming to incoming video, if preferred. See Section 3.3.5 on page 68 for additional information.

Figure 3-13 illustrates the possible input and output paths (shown separately for simplicity) for video data. In addition to these paths, FIFO D can send to and FIFO F can receive from the HIU directly.

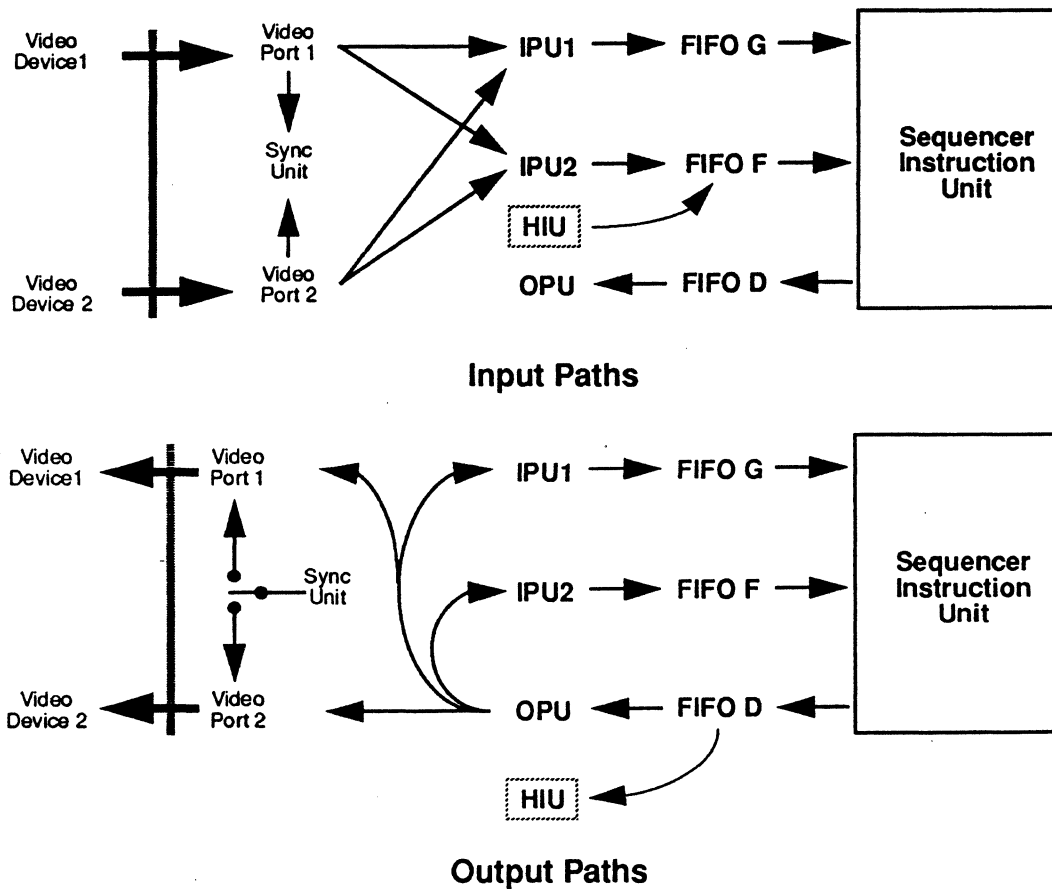


Figure 3-13. Possible Paths for Video Data



### **3.2.1 Video Ports V1 and V2**

The VBU provides two 16-bit digital video ports — V1 and V2. Either port can be used with the VSU at any single point in time. V1 and V2 have the following characteristics:

- can be configured as input only, output only, or pixel- or field-duplexed I/O;
- provide programmable sync polarity;
- either port at one time can use the sync generator provided by the CL-PX2070;
- support the following formats:
  - 16-bit YCbCr, 12-bit YCbCr, 16-bit RGB, 8-bit RGB (input),
  - 16-bit YCbCr, 16-bit RGB, 8-bit RGB (output);
- V2 controls the video stream data flow between the CL-PX2070 and typical CODEC devices using Signals STALL\* and STALLRQ\*.

### **3.2.2 VIU: Video Interface Unit**

The VIU controls the flow of video data streams between the VPU and external video devices. It specifies:

- the source and direction of video stream and sync control inputs,
- the field-toggling mode and field ID signals,
- the watchdog timer feature.

#### **3.2.2.1 Video Stream and Sync Control Inputs**

As shown in Figure 3-1, the VIU controls the flow of video streams through video ports V1 and V2 to all external devices, as well as the flow of internal streams. An input multiplexer directs one of two input streams or the output stream of the OPU to the input of the IPU1. A second input multiplexer directs one of two input streams or the output stream of the OPU to the input of the IPU2. A pair of buffers can output a stream from the output of the OPU to V1 or V2.

These functions are performed by the registers specified in Table 3-5.



Table 3-5. Video Stream and Sync Control Inputs — Control Registers

Register	Field	Function
VIU_MCRp	IOM	<p><i>Input/Output Mode.</i> Specifies the direction of video stream data flow through video ports V1 and V2. Each port can be programmed as input only, output only, or as duplexed I/O under the control of Signal VpPH.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Each video port provides input enable Signal VpIEN* to control the three-state buffers used in duplexed systems. If the port is programmed as input only, VpIEN* is asserted and held low. If the port is programmed as output only, VpIEN* is deasserted and held high. Two duplex modes are also provided. Depending on the control polarity specified for pixel phase input Signal VpPH in field IOM of Register VIU_MCRp, output Signal VpIEN* is driven to either match or be a complement of input Signal VpPH.</p>
VIU_DPCf	IPU1DC	<p><i>IPU1 Datapath Control.</i> Specifies the video stream and sync control inputs of the IPU1. IPU1 stream data and control sync can be driven by either V1 or V2. The input stream optionally can be qualified by Signal VpPH. When the OPU is specified as the source of the input stream, the sync references are provided by the internal sync generator. See also: VSU: Video Sync Unit, page 43.</p>
VIU_DPCf	IPU2DC	<p><i>IPU2 Datapath Control.</i> Specifies the stream and sync control inputs of the IPU2. IPU2 stream data and control sync can be driven by either V1 or V2. The input stream optionally can be qualified by Signal VpPH. The stream data also can be driven from the host system through the HIU, bypassing the IPU2 and flowing directly to FIFO F. When the OPU is specified as the source of the input stream, the sync references are provided by the internal sync generator. See also: VSU: Video Sync Unit, page 43.</p>
VIU_DPCf	ODC	<p><i>ODC Datapath Control.</i> Specifies the control sync source for the stream output from the OPU. A stream can also output to the host system by flowing directly from FIFO D to the HIU, bypassing the OPU.</p>



### 3.2.2.2 Field Toggling and Field ID

The VPU subunits IPU1, IPU2, ALU, and OPU each contain parallel sets of registers (i.e., ALU Master Control Registers ALU\_MCR1 and ALU\_MCR2), allowing the CL-PX2070 to perform different operations on two independent, single-field video streams during a common frame time.

The SIU is the only VPU subunit that does not contain dual processors, but it does have a field toggle feature that distinguishes between the vertical sync pulses for each field and executes one of two different instruction sequences. This dual-field toggle feature requires a signal that specifies the set or field to be used.

The field synchronization signal is the master sync signal for the VPU; it is used to derive two signals:

- **Field ID Signal FID.** The state of this internal signal (in interlaced mode) is determined by the sync signals. In non-interlaced mode this value remains at 0. FID specifies the register set that is to be used in the IPU1, IPU2, ALU, and OPU; it is shown in Figure 3-16, Figure 3-17, and Figure 3-24.
- **Field Toggle Signal.** This signal determines whether the SIU selects field 1 or field 2. See also: SIU: Sequencer Instruction Unit, page 46.
- These functions are performed by the register specified in Table 3-6.

**Table 3-6. Field Toggling and Field ID — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
VIU_WDT	MFTS	<b>Master Field Toggle Select.</b> Specifies whether the VPU is to determine its field synchronization signal from the vertical sync pulse on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• video port V1,</li> <li>• video port V2, or</li> <li>• the watchdog timer (the watchdog timer can supply a signal when processing streams without sync controls),</li> <li>• software command. See Section 4.2.1.3 on page 94.</li> </ul>

### 3.2.2.3 Watchdog Timer

The VIU's watchdog timer can generate a watchdog timer signal to detect a loss-of-sync condition, or it can emulate sync references for streams which have no sync (such as graphic stream data to or from the host system).

Its functions are performed by the register fields specified in Table 3-7.

**Table 3-7. Watchdog Timer — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
VIU_WDT	WTE	<b>Watchdog Timer Enable.</b> Enables or disables the operation of the watchdog timer. Disabling and then re-enabling resets the counter to the programmed value.
VIU_WDT	TMOUT	<b>Timeout interval.</b> Specifies the 10-bit timeout period count of the watchdog timer. This count is based on the input memory clock Signal MCLK. MCLK is prescaled by a factor of 49,152 ( $3 * 2^{14}$ ) for use by the timeout counter. Assuming a 60-MHz value for Signal MCLK, the timeout range available would be from 0.82 ms (TMOUT count = 1) to 838 ms (TMOUT count = 1023).



### 3.2.3 VSU: Video Sync Unit

The Video Sync Unit (VSU) has independent sync signals for both video ports. Signal polarity and direction are programmable.

The VSU implements identical, independent video reference signals for each video port:

- *VpVS (vertical/composite sync)* — bidirectional video sync signal that identifies the beginning of a field (interlaced stream) or frame (non-interlaced stream);
- *VpHS (horizontal sync)* — bidirectional video sync signal that identifies the beginning of a line;
- *VpHB (horizontal/composite blanking)* — input or output signal that specifies the horizontal/composite blanking interval.

Each video port implements independent control of sync polarity for each of these signals. Master control Registers VIU\_MCRp provide matching fields that specify input and output sync modes, as shown in Table 3-8.

**Table 3-8. Input and Output Sync Modes — Control Registers**

Registers	Fields	Function
<b>Output Sync Modes</b>		
VIU_MCRp	OVSP	<b>Output Video Vertical Sync Polarity.</b> Specifies polarity of vertical sync signals V1VS (VIU_MCR1) and V2VS (VIU_MCR2) when signals are used as output.
VIU_MCRp	OHSP	<b>Output Video Horizontal Sync Polarity.</b> Specifies polarity of horizontal sync Signals V1HS (VIU_MCR1) and V2HS (VIU_MCR2) when signals are used as output.
VIU_MCRp	OBP	<b>Output Video Blank Polarity.</b> Specifies polarity of horizontal/composite blanking Signals V1BL (VIU_MCR1) and V2BL (VIU_MCR2) when signals are used as output.
VIU_MCRp	OBT	<b>Output Video Blank Type.</b> Specifies horizontal/composite blanking signals V1BL (VIU_MCR1) and V2BL (VIU_MCR2) to be either Hblank or Cblank when signals are used as output.
<b>Input Sync Modes</b>		
VIU_MCRp	IVSP	<b>Input Video Vertical Sync Polarity.</b> Specifies polarity of vertical sync Signals V1VS (VIU_MCR1) and V2VS (VIU_MCR2) when signals are used as input.
VIU_MCRp	IHSP	<b>Input Video Horizontal Sync Polarity.</b> Specifies polarity of horizontal sync Signals V1HS (VIU_MCR1) and V2HS (VIU_MCR2) when signals are used as input.
VIU_MCRp	IBP	<b>Input Video Blank Polarity.</b> Specifies polarity of horizontal/composite blanking Signals V1BL (VIU_MCR1) and V2BL (VIU_MCR2) when signals are used as input.
VIU_MCRp	IBT	<b>Input Video Blank Type.</b> Specifies horizontal/composite blanking Signals V1BL (VIU_MCR1) and V2BL (VIU_MCR2) to be either Hblank or Cblank when signals are used as input.

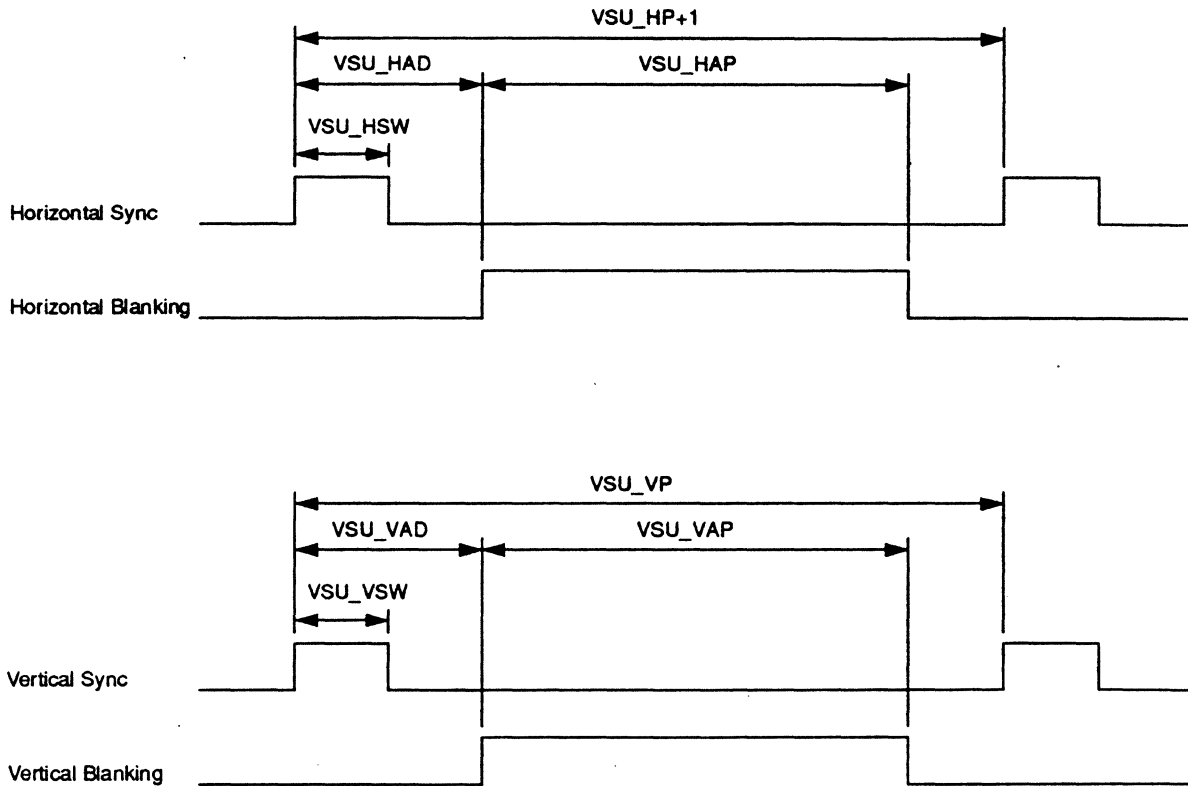


The VSU implements an internal sync generator to provide the horizontal and vertical references, listed in Table 3-9, when the CL-PX2070 is programmed as a sync master (see Figure 3-14). The references can then be directed to V1, V2, IPU1, or IPU2. Fields IPU1DC and IPU2DC in Register VIU\_DPCf specify the horizontal timebase reference for the internal sync generator as either MCLK/3 or as MCLK/6 when the OPU sources the data stream to IPU1 or IPU2. The OPU must always be programmed with the VSU internal syncs if it outputs to the IPU1 or IPU2 data paths.

**Table 3-9. Horizontal and Vertical References — Control Registers**

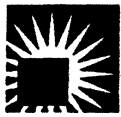
Register	Field	Function
<b>Horizontal References</b>		
VSU_HP	—	<b>Horizontal Period.</b> Specifies the total number of horizontal timebase clock periods in the horizontal interval. <b>NOTE:</b> The actual period is the number entered in this field <i>plus one</i> .
VSU_HSW	—	<b>Horizontal Sync Width.</b> Specifies the number of horizontal timebase clock periods for the interval of the horizontal sync pulse.
VSU_HAD	—	<b>Horizontal Active Delay.</b> Specifies the number of horizontal timebase clock periods for the interval between the beginning of the horizontal sync pulse and the beginning of active pixel period.
VSU_HAP	—	<b>Horizontal Active Pixels.</b> Specifies the number of horizontal timebase clock periods for the interval of active pixels per line.
<b>Vertical References</b>		
VSU_VP	—	<b>Vertical Period.</b> Specifies the total number of horizontal sync intervals in the vertical interval.
VSU_VSW	—	<b>Vertical Sync Width.</b> Specifies the number of horizontal sync intervals for the interval of the vertical sync pulse.
VSU_VAD	—	<b>Vertical Active Delay.</b> Specifies the number of horizontal sync intervals for the interval between the beginning of the vertical sync pulse and the beginning of active line period.
VSU_VAP	—	<b>Vertical Active Pixels.</b> Specifies the number of horizontal sync intervals for the interval of active rows per field (interlaced) or frame (non-interlaced).





**NOTE:** In this example, the VIU\_MCR sync polarity bits are programmed as 1, for active-high sync.

Figure 3-14. Programmability of the Internal Sync Generator



### 3.3 VPU: Video Processor Unit

The VPU, shown in Figure 3-1, provides field-oriented video processing. It can simultaneously process up to two external, bidirectional real-time video streams and a single external, bidirectional host video or graphic stream.

The VPU contains the Master Control Register VPU\_MCR (described in section 4.3.1, page 105), and five subunits, each of which is detailed in the following subsections:

- SIU: Sequencer Instruction Unit
- IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1
- IPU2: Input Processor Unit 2
- ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit
- OPU: Output Processor Unit.

IPU1, IPU2, and the OPU provide the video data paths between video ports V1 and V2 and the SIU. The SIU moves data between the hardware resources. The ALU can operate on pixels logically or arithmetically, replace a pixel or one of its component values with a constant, and decode and/or encode pixels tags.

#### 3.3.1 SIU: Sequencer Instruction Unit

The SIU is a special-purpose microcontroller that moves pixel data between the hardware resources under the control of instruction sequences stored in the SIM.

The SIU resembles a short software loop made of conditional instructions. Each instruction causes data to move between the components listed in Table 3-10, and specifies:

- the source of the video information,
- conditions for execution, destination, and
- the location of the next instruction.

Possible sources and destinations are object buffers and FIFOs A-G.

**Table 3-10. CL-PX2070 FIFOs**

Component	Dedicated FIFO	FIFO Depth
IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1	FIFO G	128 bytes
IPU2: Input Processor Unit 2	FIFO F	128 bytes
ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit	FIFOs A, B, C, E	64 bytes
OPU: Output Processor Unit	FIFO D	128 bytes
OBU: Object Buffer Unit	N/A	N/A

Figure 3-15 is an overview of SIU instruction flow.

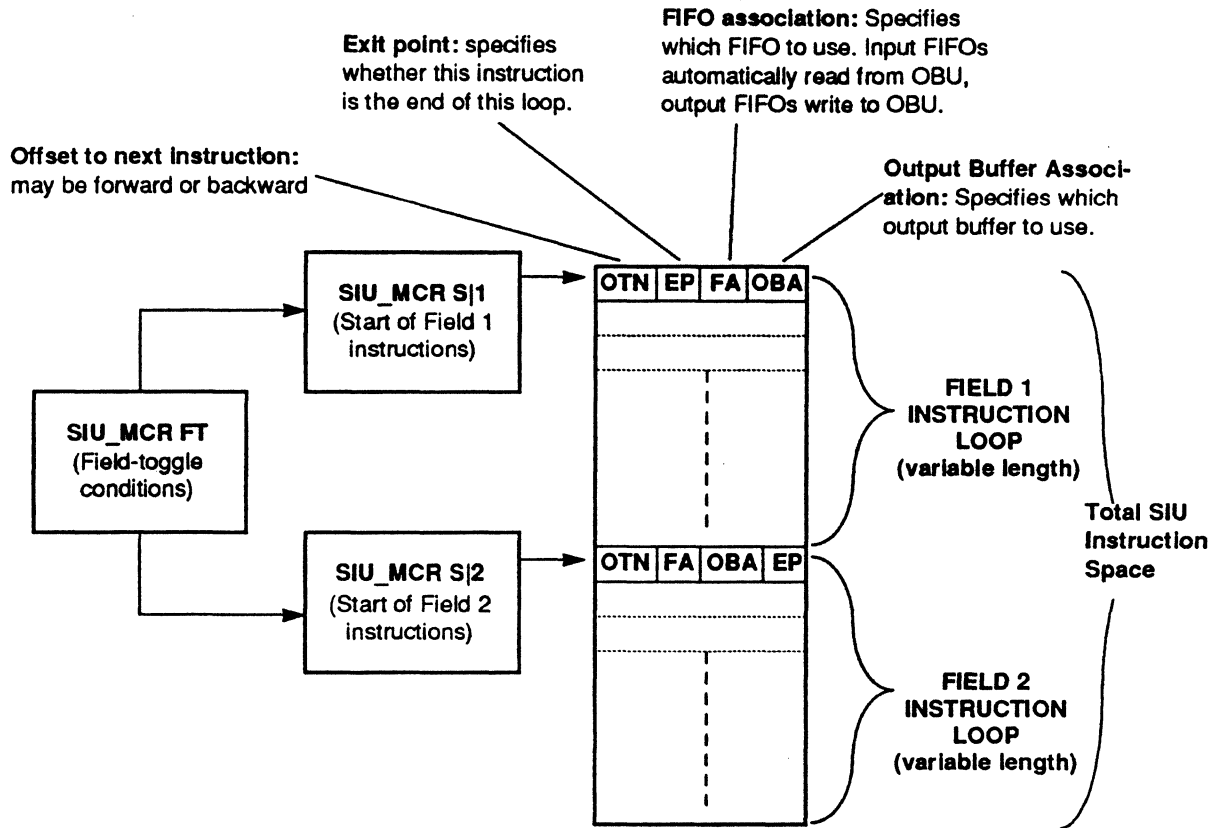


Figure 3-15. SIU Instruction Flow

The SIU can execute SIM instructions much faster than the stream rates of typical video data. Therefore, the instructions are conditional. At any given time, the FIFO associated with the current instruction may or may not be ready to source or receive data. If it is not ready, the SIU skips the instruction and continues with the next until an instruction is found which can be executed.

Internal OBU controls allow a stream being written from an output FIFO to an object buffer to be simultaneously copied to an input FIFO, reducing data-path traffic in recursive processing operations.

The following sections detail the major components and functions of the SIU:

- Programming the SIU
- Master Control Register SIU\_MCR
- Sequencer Instruction Memory SIUs\_SIM
- Accessing FIFO Control/Status Indicators.

### 3.3.1.1 Programming the SIU

The SIU can be programmed for all the following operations:

- a single instruction sequence loop used to process...
  - a single non-interlaced stream, or
  - one or both fields of an interlaced stream;



- two instruction sequence loops used to process...
  - two different, non-interlaced streams,
  - a single non-interlaced stream and a single field from an interlaced stream,
  - both fields of a single interlaced stream, or
  - a single field each from two different, interlaced streams;
- multiple instruction sequences used to process...
  - an arbitrary number of streams.

To program the SIU, determine the path of the video stream and plan the desired conversions. Then allocate the various hardware resources and configure them accordingly.

The SIU can be programmed to be field-time controlled. That is, it can execute one sequence loop in the even field time, and another sequence loop in the odd field time. (See also: Field Toggling and Field ID, page 42.)

Because the SIU is field-based, the controlling software application must specify the source of the vertical sync pulse that performs the field toggle, and whether other stream processing is to be performed at the same time. Field MFTS of Register VIU\_WDT specifies the source of the sync signal used for the field toggle, as shown in Table 3-6.

### 3.3.1.2 Master Control Register SIU\_MCR

Master Control Register SIU\_MCR directs entry points into the SIU for sequencer cycling. It performs the functions specified in Table 3-11.

**Table 3-11. Master Control Register SIU\_MCR**

Register	Field	Function
SIU_MCR	SI1	<b>Start Index 1.</b> Specifies a start instruction index for Field Time 1. The value in SI1 is the index in the SIM of the first instruction executed in Field Time 1.
SIU_MCR	SI2	<b>Start Index 2.</b> Specifies a start instruction index for Field Time 2. The value in SI2 is the index in the SIM of the first instruction executed in Field Time 2.
SIU_MCR	FT	<b>Field Toggle.</b> Specifies four modes of field timing sync: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No field toggle (SI1 is used, SI2 is ignored).</li> <li>• SI1 and SI2 toggle on vertical sync; no field association.</li> <li>• Field 1 is associated to SI1, and fields 1 and 2 toggle on vertical sync.</li> <li>• Field 2 is associated to SI2, and fields 1 and 2 toggle on vertical sync.</li> </ul>
SIU_MCR	SE	<b>Sequencer Enable.</b> Halts the SIU, or specifies that the SIU start on field SI1 or SI2.



### 3.3.1.3 Sequencer Instruction Memory SIUs\_SIM

Sequencer Instruction Memory SIUs\_SIM is a register file that stores the sequence instruction. It contains 32 identical 16-bit registers, indexed from 0 to 31 (SIM[31:0]). Each register stores one instruction that contains four fields, as described in Table 3-12.

**Table 3-12. SIUs\_SIM Instruction Fields**

Register	Field	Function
SIUs_SIM	OTN	<b>Offset to Next Instruction.</b> Specifies the signed, 5-bit offset to the next instruction. This value can be positive or negative (to implement a simple loop), and is added to the current instruction index to generate the index of the next instruction to execute. For example, if SIM[8] is the current instruction and has an OTN value of -3, SIM[5] will be the next instruction executed.
SIUs_SIM	EP	<b>Exit Point.</b> Specifies that the current instruction is the exit point of the current sequence loop.
SIUs_SIM	FA	<b>FIFO Association.</b> Specifies the source or destination FIFO for the current instruction. (Each SIM instruction associates a FIFO to an object buffer; thus, implying a direction. For example, associating an output FIFO to an object buffer implies a write operation from the FIFO to the object buffer.)
SIUs_SIM	OBA	<b>Object Buffer Association.</b> Specifies the corresponding destination or source object buffer for the current instruction.



### 3.3.1.4 Accessing FIFO Control/Status Indicators

Each FIFO has four flags which the controlling software application can access through the two SIU Registers described in Table 3-13.

**Table 3-13. Accessing FIFO Control/Status Indicators — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
SIU_FOU	—	<b>FIFO Overflow/Underflow.</b> Provides access to the overflow and underflow flags.
SIU_FCS	—	<b>FIFO Control/Status.</b> Returns the current full and empty status flags. Writing to any of the FIFO empty fields (FxE) halts and resets the corresponding FIFO. See also: SIU_FCS: FIFO Control/Status, page 124. <b>NOTE:</b> Register SIU_FCS is a special read/write register. On read, the status flags are returned. During a write, only the FxE fields are used to reset the FIFO. The reset values cannot be read back, so the controlling software application must retain a copy.

### 3.3.2 IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1

The IPU1, shown in Figure 3-16, prepares an input video stream for ALU processing and/or storage in the Frame Buffer, then outputs the prepared stream through FIFO G to the Frame Buffer Data Bus. Its video processing features include YCbCr and RGB input stream format conversion, color space conversion, programmable data tagging, three-channel lookup table operations, horizontal prescaling, window clipping, horizontal and vertical scaling, and output stream format conversion.

The IPU1 has two Master Control Registers (IPU1\_MCR1 and IPU1\_MCR2), allowing the IPU1 to perform different operations on two independent, single-field video streams during a common frame time. Field ID Signal FID, shown in Figure 3-16, determines the register set to be used. See also: Field Toggling and Field ID, page 42.

The IPU1 contains seven subunits, each of which is detailed in the following paragraphs:

- 6Input Format Converter and Chrominance Interpolator
- Input Tag Unit
- Color Space Converter
- LUT RAM
- X Prescaler
- Window Clipping and XY Scaler
- Output Format Converter Unit.

This section also describes the IPU1 Interrupt Request Unit.

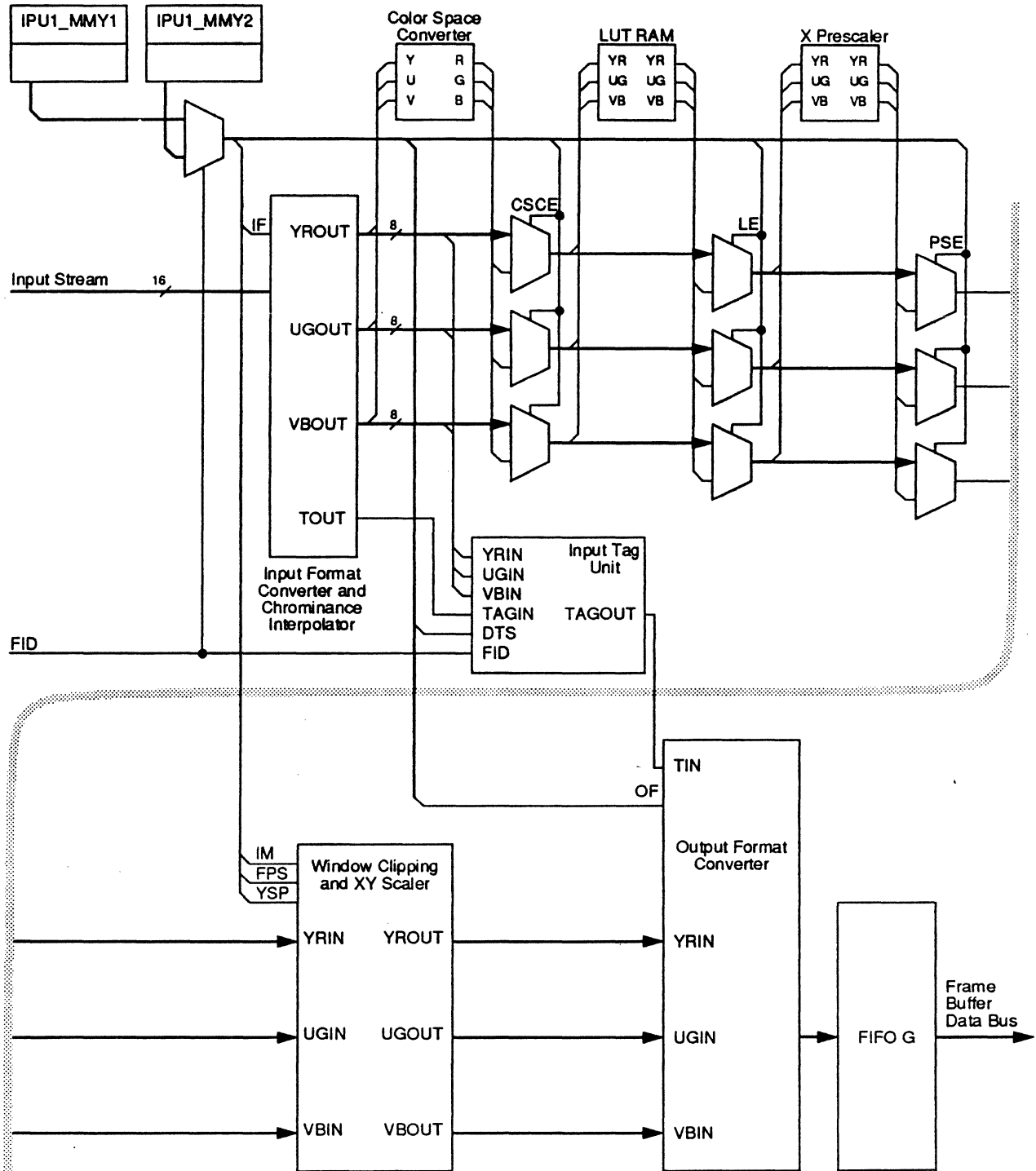


Figure 3-16. IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1



### 3.3.2.1 Input Format Converter and Chrominance Interpolator

The Input Format Converter and Chrominance Interpolator, shown in Figure 3-16, has two functions:

- The *Input Format Converter* operates on external and internal streams. It produces three 8-bit and one 1-bit tag buses that are used exclusively by the other IPU1 subunits. These tag buses do not appear outside the IPU1.
- The *Chrominance Interpolator*

#### Input Format Converter

The Input Format Converter demultiplexes 16-bit 4:2:2 or 12-bit 4:1:1 YCbCr video data into the non-multiplexed format used by IPU1 (8-bit YR, UG, and VB buses with a 1-bit tag, as shown in Figure 3-16). The Input Format Converter accepts as input:

- the YCbCr video input stream formats defined in Table 3-14,
- the 16-bit RGB video input stream formats defined in Table 3-15, and
- the pseudocolor video input stream format defined in Table 3-16.

These formats are specified by field IF in Registers IPU1\_MCRf for each field time.

**NOTE:** These specified input formats *do not* imply that the Input Format Converter performs color space conversion. A specified YCbCr format implies that the stream input for processing will be in YCbCr format. A specified RGB format implies that the stream input for processing will be in RGB format. The controlling software application must ensure that the desired processing is compatible with input video stream.

**Table 3-14. YCbCr Video Input Stream Formats**

**NOTE:** The Video Input Stream Formats in this table are shown for four consecutive VpCLK clocks C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>.

4:2:2 YCbCr Non-Tagged					4:2:2 YCbCr Tagged					4:1:1 YCbCr Non-Tagged				
VpD	CLK <sub>1</sub>	CLK <sub>2</sub>	CLK <sub>3</sub>	CLK <sub>4</sub>	VpD	CLK <sub>1</sub>	CLK <sub>2</sub>	CLK <sub>3</sub>	CLK <sub>4</sub>	VpD	CLK <sub>1</sub>	CLK <sub>2</sub>	CLK <sub>3</sub>	CLK <sub>4</sub>
VpD15	Y7 <sub>1</sub>	Y7 <sub>2</sub>	Y7 <sub>3</sub>	Y7 <sub>4</sub>	VpD15	Y7 <sub>1</sub>	Y7 <sub>2</sub>	Y7 <sub>3</sub>	Y7 <sub>4</sub>	VpD15	Y7 <sub>1</sub>	Y7 <sub>2</sub>	Y7 <sub>3</sub>	Y7 <sub>4</sub>
VpD14	Y6 <sub>1</sub>	Y6 <sub>2</sub>	Y6 <sub>3</sub>	Y6 <sub>4</sub>	VpD14	Y6 <sub>1</sub>	Y6 <sub>2</sub>	Y6 <sub>3</sub>	Y6 <sub>4</sub>	VpD14	Y6 <sub>1</sub>	Y6 <sub>2</sub>	Y6 <sub>3</sub>	Y6 <sub>4</sub>
VpD13	Y5 <sub>1</sub>	Y5 <sub>2</sub>	Y5 <sub>3</sub>	Y5 <sub>4</sub>	VpD13	Y5 <sub>1</sub>	Y5 <sub>2</sub>	Y5 <sub>3</sub>	Y5 <sub>4</sub>	VpD13	Y5 <sub>1</sub>	Y5 <sub>2</sub>	Y5 <sub>3</sub>	Y5 <sub>4</sub>
VpD12	Y4 <sub>1</sub>	Y4 <sub>2</sub>	Y4 <sub>3</sub>	Y4 <sub>4</sub>	VpD12	Y4 <sub>1</sub>	Y4 <sub>2</sub>	Y4 <sub>3</sub>	Y4 <sub>4</sub>	VpD12	Y4 <sub>1</sub>	Y4 <sub>2</sub>	Y4 <sub>3</sub>	Y4 <sub>4</sub>
VpD11	Y3 <sub>1</sub>	Y3 <sub>2</sub>	Y3 <sub>3</sub>	Y3 <sub>4</sub>	VpD11	Y3 <sub>1</sub>	Y3 <sub>2</sub>	Y3 <sub>3</sub>	Y3 <sub>4</sub>	VpD11	Y3 <sub>1</sub>	Y3 <sub>2</sub>	Y3 <sub>3</sub>	Y3 <sub>4</sub>
VpD10	Y2 <sub>1</sub>	Y2 <sub>2</sub>	Y2 <sub>3</sub>	Y2 <sub>4</sub>	VpD10	Y2 <sub>1</sub>	Y2 <sub>2</sub>	Y2 <sub>3</sub>	Y2 <sub>4</sub>	VpD10	Y2 <sub>1</sub>	Y2 <sub>2</sub>	Y2 <sub>3</sub>	Y2 <sub>4</sub>
VpD9	Y1 <sub>1</sub>	Y1 <sub>2</sub>	Y1 <sub>3</sub>	Y1 <sub>4</sub>	VpD9	Y1 <sub>1</sub>	Y1 <sub>2</sub>	Y1 <sub>3</sub>	Y1 <sub>4</sub>	VpD9	Y1 <sub>1</sub>	Y1 <sub>2</sub>	Y1 <sub>3</sub>	Y1 <sub>4</sub>
VpD8	Y0 <sub>1</sub>	Y0 <sub>2</sub>	Y0 <sub>3</sub>	Y0 <sub>4</sub>	VpD8	Y0 <sub>1</sub>	Y0 <sub>2</sub>	Y0 <sub>3</sub>	Y0 <sub>4</sub>	VpD8	Y0 <sub>1</sub>	Y0 <sub>2</sub>	Y0 <sub>3</sub>	Y0 <sub>4</sub>
VpD7	U7 <sub>1</sub>	V7 <sub>1</sub>	U7 <sub>3</sub>	V7 <sub>3</sub>	VpD7	U7 <sub>1</sub>	V7 <sub>1</sub>	U7 <sub>3</sub>	V7 <sub>3</sub>	VpD7	U7 <sub>1</sub>	U5 <sub>1</sub>	U3 <sub>1</sub>	U1 <sub>1</sub>
VpD6	U6 <sub>1</sub>	V6 <sub>1</sub>	U6 <sub>3</sub>	V6 <sub>3</sub>	VpD6	U6 <sub>1</sub>	V6 <sub>1</sub>	U6 <sub>3</sub>	V6 <sub>3</sub>	VpD6	U6 <sub>1</sub>	U4 <sub>1</sub>	U2 <sub>1</sub>	U0 <sub>1</sub>
VpD5	U5 <sub>1</sub>	V5 <sub>1</sub>	U5 <sub>3</sub>	V5 <sub>3</sub>	VpD5	U5 <sub>1</sub>	V5 <sub>1</sub>	U5 <sub>3</sub>	V5 <sub>3</sub>	VpD5	V7 <sub>1</sub>	V5 <sub>1</sub>	V3 <sub>1</sub>	V1 <sub>1</sub>
VpD4	U4 <sub>1</sub>	V4 <sub>1</sub>	U4 <sub>3</sub>	V4 <sub>3</sub>	VpD4	U4 <sub>1</sub>	V4 <sub>1</sub>	U4 <sub>3</sub>	V4 <sub>3</sub>	VpD4	V6 <sub>1</sub>	V4 <sub>1</sub>	V2 <sub>1</sub>	V0 <sub>1</sub>
VpD3	U3 <sub>1</sub>	V3 <sub>1</sub>	U3 <sub>3</sub>	V3 <sub>3</sub>	VpD3	U3 <sub>1</sub>	V3 <sub>1</sub>	U3 <sub>3</sub>	V3 <sub>3</sub>	VpD3	—	—	—	—
VpD2	U2 <sub>1</sub>	V2 <sub>1</sub>	U2 <sub>3</sub>	V2 <sub>3</sub>	VpD2	U2 <sub>1</sub>	V2 <sub>1</sub>	U2 <sub>3</sub>	V2 <sub>3</sub>	VpD2	—	—	—	—
VpD1	U1 <sub>1</sub>	V1 <sub>1</sub>	U1 <sub>3</sub>	V1 <sub>3</sub>	VpD1	U1 <sub>1</sub>	V1 <sub>1</sub>	U1 <sub>3</sub>	V1 <sub>3</sub>	VpD1	—	—	—	—
VpD0	U0 <sub>1</sub>	V0 <sub>1</sub>	U0 <sub>3</sub>	V0 <sub>3</sub>	VpD0	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	VpD0	—	—	—	—





**Table 3-15. 16-bit RGB Video Input Stream Formats**

5:6:5 RGB Non-Tagged					5:5:5 RGB Non-Tagged					5:5:5 RGB Tagged				
VpD	CLK <sub>1</sub>	CLK <sub>2</sub>	CLK <sub>3</sub>	CLK <sub>4</sub>	VpD	CLK <sub>1</sub>	CLK <sub>2</sub>	CLK <sub>3</sub>	CLK <sub>4</sub>	VpD	CLK <sub>1</sub>	CLK <sub>2</sub>	CLK <sub>3</sub>	CLK <sub>4</sub>
VpD15	R7 <sub>1</sub>	R7 <sub>2</sub>	R7 <sub>3</sub>	R7 <sub>4</sub>	VpD15	—	—	—	—	VpD15	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>
VpD14	R6 <sub>1</sub>	R6 <sub>2</sub>	R6 <sub>3</sub>	R6 <sub>4</sub>	VpD14	R7 <sub>1</sub>	R7 <sub>2</sub>	R7 <sub>3</sub>	R7 <sub>4</sub>	VpD14	R7 <sub>1</sub>	R7 <sub>2</sub>	R7 <sub>3</sub>	R7 <sub>4</sub>
VpD13	R5 <sub>1</sub>	R5 <sub>2</sub>	R5 <sub>3</sub>	R5 <sub>4</sub>	VpD13	R6 <sub>1</sub>	R6 <sub>2</sub>	R6 <sub>3</sub>	R6 <sub>4</sub>	VpD13	R6 <sub>1</sub>	R6 <sub>2</sub>	R6 <sub>3</sub>	R6 <sub>4</sub>
VpD12	R4 <sub>1</sub>	R4 <sub>2</sub>	R4 <sub>3</sub>	R4 <sub>4</sub>	VpD12	R5 <sub>1</sub>	R5 <sub>2</sub>	R5 <sub>3</sub>	R5 <sub>4</sub>	VpD12	R5 <sub>1</sub>	R5 <sub>2</sub>	R5 <sub>3</sub>	R5 <sub>4</sub>
VpD11	R3 <sub>1</sub>	R3 <sub>2</sub>	R3 <sub>3</sub>	R3 <sub>4</sub>	VpD11	R4 <sub>1</sub>	R4 <sub>2</sub>	R4 <sub>3</sub>	R4 <sub>4</sub>	VpD11	R4 <sub>1</sub>	R4 <sub>2</sub>	R4 <sub>3</sub>	R4 <sub>4</sub>
VpD10	G7 <sub>1</sub>	G7 <sub>2</sub>	G7 <sub>3</sub>	G7 <sub>4</sub>	VpD10	R3 <sub>1</sub>	R3 <sub>2</sub>	R3 <sub>3</sub>	R3 <sub>4</sub>	VpD10	R3 <sub>1</sub>	R3 <sub>2</sub>	R3 <sub>3</sub>	R3 <sub>4</sub>
VpD9	G6 <sub>1</sub>	G6 <sub>2</sub>	G6 <sub>3</sub>	G6 <sub>4</sub>	VpD9	G7 <sub>1</sub>	G7 <sub>2</sub>	G7 <sub>3</sub>	G7 <sub>4</sub>	VpD9	G7 <sub>1</sub>	G7 <sub>2</sub>	G7 <sub>3</sub>	G7 <sub>4</sub>
VpD8	G5 <sub>1</sub>	G5 <sub>2</sub>	G5 <sub>3</sub>	G5 <sub>4</sub>	VpD8	G6 <sub>1</sub>	G6 <sub>2</sub>	G6 <sub>3</sub>	G6 <sub>4</sub>	VpD8	G6 <sub>1</sub>	G6 <sub>2</sub>	G6 <sub>3</sub>	G6 <sub>4</sub>
VpD7	G4 <sub>1</sub>	G4 <sub>2</sub>	G4 <sub>3</sub>	G4 <sub>4</sub>	VpD7	G5 <sub>1</sub>	G5 <sub>2</sub>	G5 <sub>3</sub>	G5 <sub>4</sub>	VpD7	G5 <sub>1</sub>	G5 <sub>2</sub>	G5 <sub>3</sub>	G5 <sub>4</sub>
VpD6	G3 <sub>1</sub>	G3 <sub>2</sub>	G3 <sub>3</sub>	G3 <sub>4</sub>	VpD6	G4 <sub>1</sub>	G4 <sub>2</sub>	G4 <sub>3</sub>	G4 <sub>4</sub>	VpD6	G4 <sub>1</sub>	G4 <sub>2</sub>	G4 <sub>3</sub>	G4 <sub>4</sub>
VpD5	G2 <sub>1</sub>	G2 <sub>2</sub>	G2 <sub>3</sub>	G2 <sub>4</sub>	VpD5	G3 <sub>1</sub>	G3 <sub>2</sub>	G3 <sub>3</sub>	G3 <sub>4</sub>	VpD5	G3 <sub>1</sub>	G3 <sub>2</sub>	G3 <sub>3</sub>	G3 <sub>4</sub>
VpD4	B7 <sub>1</sub>	B7 <sub>2</sub>	B7 <sub>3</sub>	B7 <sub>4</sub>	VpD4	B7 <sub>1</sub>	B7 <sub>2</sub>	B7 <sub>3</sub>	B7 <sub>4</sub>	VpD4	B7 <sub>1</sub>	B7 <sub>2</sub>	B7 <sub>3</sub>	B7 <sub>4</sub>
VpD3	B6 <sub>1</sub>	B6 <sub>2</sub>	B6 <sub>3</sub>	B6 <sub>4</sub>	VpD3	B6 <sub>1</sub>	B6 <sub>2</sub>	B6 <sub>3</sub>	B6 <sub>4</sub>	VpD3	B6 <sub>1</sub>	B6 <sub>2</sub>	B6 <sub>3</sub>	B6 <sub>4</sub>
VpD2	B5 <sub>1</sub>	B5 <sub>2</sub>	B5 <sub>3</sub>	B5 <sub>4</sub>	VpD2	B5 <sub>1</sub>	B5 <sub>2</sub>	B5 <sub>3</sub>	B5 <sub>4</sub>	VpD2	B5 <sub>1</sub>	B5 <sub>2</sub>	B5 <sub>3</sub>	B5 <sub>4</sub>
VpD1	B4 <sub>1</sub>	B4 <sub>2</sub>	B4 <sub>3</sub>	B4 <sub>4</sub>	VpD1	B4 <sub>1</sub>	B4 <sub>2</sub>	B4 <sub>3</sub>	B4 <sub>4</sub>	VpD1	B4 <sub>1</sub>	B4 <sub>2</sub>	B4 <sub>3</sub>	B4 <sub>4</sub>
VpD0	B3 <sub>1</sub>	B3 <sub>2</sub>	B3 <sub>3</sub>	B3 <sub>4</sub>	VpD0	B3 <sub>1</sub>	B3 <sub>2</sub>	B3 <sub>3</sub>	B3 <sub>4</sub>	VpD0	B3 <sub>1</sub>	B3 <sub>2</sub>	B3 <sub>3</sub>	B3 <sub>4</sub>

**Table 3-16. 8-bit Pseudocolor Video Input Stream Formats**

8-bit Pseudocolor Non-Tagged  
(Multiplexed a,b)

VpD	CLK <sub>1</sub>
VpD15	P7
VpD14	P6
VpD13	P5
VpD12	P4
VpD11	P3
VpD10	P2
VpD9	P1
VpD8	P0
VpD7	—
VpD6	—
VpD5	—
VpD4	—
VpD3	—
VpD2	—
VpD1	—
VpD0	—



### Chrominance Interpolator

The Chrominance Interpolator accepts the following input data formats.

- **4:2:2 YCbCr.** When 4:2:2 YCbCr data is input, the Chrominance Interpolator increases the sample rate of the Cb and Cr channels with a low-pass filter function to produce the equivalent of a 4:4:4 YCbCr stream.
- **4:1:1 YCbCr.** The Chrominance Interpolator first converts 4:1:1 YCbCr data into a 4:2:2 YCbCr stream, then outputs it to the chrominance filter for processing (this process is automatic when 4:1:1 YCbCr data is specified). All results are rounded to 8 bits. Values less than 0 are set to 0, and values greater than 255 are set to 255.
- **8-bit pseudocolor.** When the 8-bit pseudocolor input data format is specified, the Input Format Converter replicates the input 8-bit pixel value to all three 8-bit channels (primarily for the use of the Color Space Converter in producing 24-bit RGB or YCbCr data).

#### 3.3.2.2 Input Tag Unit

The Input Tag Unit, shown in Figure 3-17, implements independent YCbCr chroma key tagging on the input data stream. A complete register set (IPU1\_MCR1 through IPU1\_MMV1, IPU1\_MCR2 through IPU1\_MMV2, as shown in Table 4-6) is provided for each field time to independently tag fields 1 and 2.

Field ODT in Registers IPU1\_MCRf specifies four tagging modes:

- existing input stream tag (if any) remains unchanged,
- input stream is tagged with the ID of the current field (0 = field 1, 1 = field 2),
- input stream is tagged with the output of the chroma key multiplexer,
- input stream is tagged with the inverse of the chroma key multiplexer.

Three independent, identical chroma key comparator circuits — one for each of three input channels — discriminate pixel values found between the programmable 8-bit minimum and maximum values defined in Registers IPU1\_MMY1, IPU1\_MMU1, and IPU1\_MMV1. As shown in Figure 3-17, the output of each comparator circuit selects one of the four inputs to the chroma key multiplexer.

**NOTE:** The inputs of the comparator circuits are also programmable using Registers IPU1\_KFCf. This flexibility allows the input stream to be tagged according to a pixel data value for any of the three channels independently, or for any independent combination of pixel values found on the three channels.

#### 3.3.2.3 Color Space Converter

The Color Space Converter transforms YCbCr pixel values into the equivalent RGB pixel values using the functions specified in *The International Telecommunications Union Recommendation 601-1 "Encoding Parameters of Digital Television"*. Excess 128 notation is assumed to be used for the Cr and Cb channels. The value of 128 identifies the 0 point within a range of 225 quantization levels for the Cr and Cb channels. The result is rounded to 8 bits — values less than 0 are set to 0, and values greater than 255 are set to 255. Fields CSCE in Registers IPU1\_MCRf specify whether the Color Space Converter is enabled or bypassed for each field time.

#### 3.3.2.4 LUT RAM

The LUT RAM is a programmable Look-Up Table (LUT) comprised of three independent, 8-bit channels, each containing 256 8-bit read/write elements. Each LUT accepts input from one of the 8-bit output channels of the Input Format Converter.

The LUT RAM performs the following functions:

- gamma correction,



- RGB or YCbCr production from 8-bit pseudocolor data,
- point transforming (any input-to-output pixel mapping dependent on the input pixel value).

Fields LE in Registers IPU1\_MCRf specify whether the LUT RAM is enabled or bypassed for each field time.

**NOTE:** Although the LUT RAM can be enabled or bypassed independently each field time, only one lookup function is possible during both fields times. Therefore, the controlling software application must either perform identical operations during both field times, or bypass the LUT RAM during one field time.

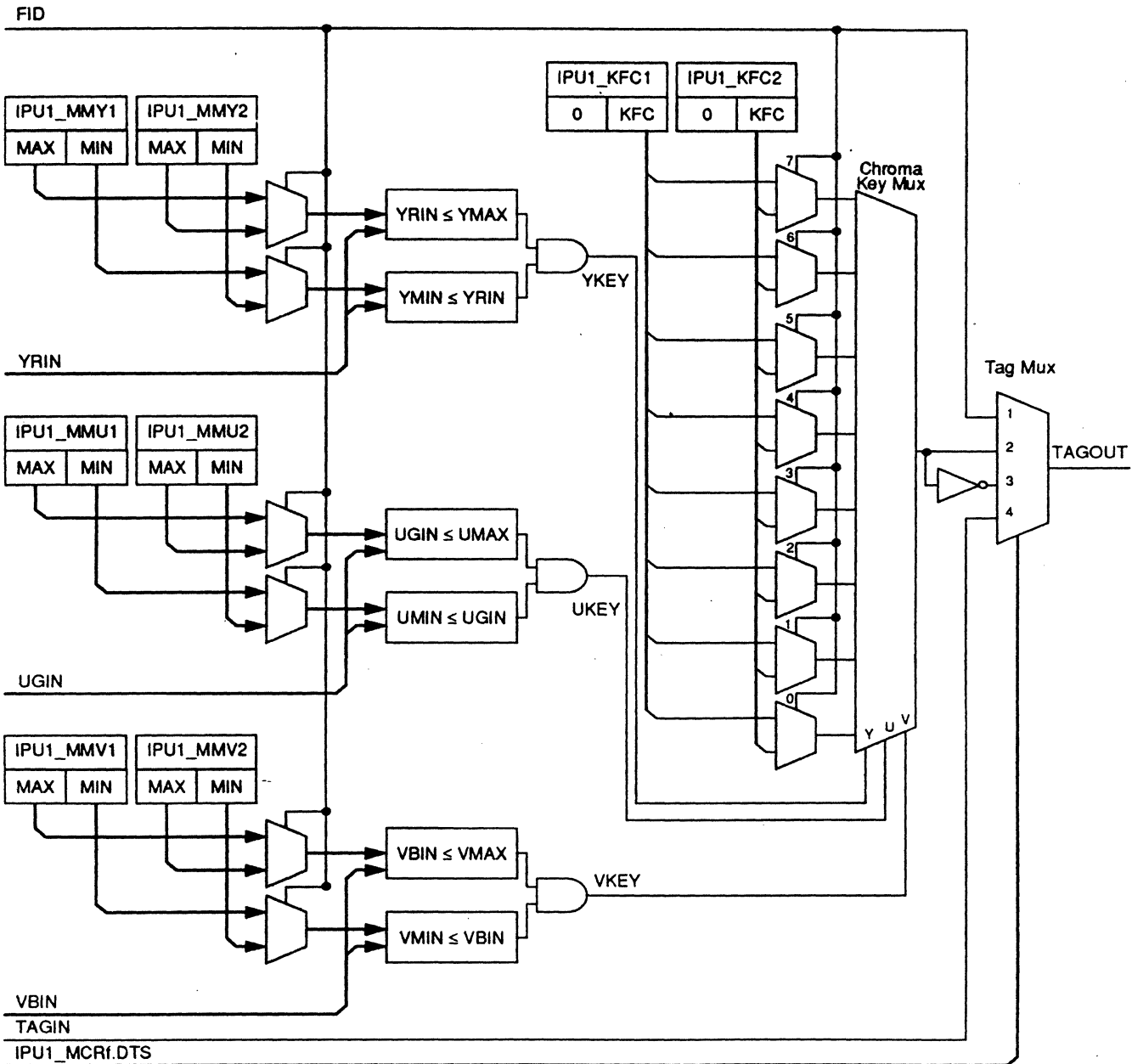
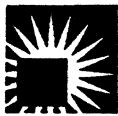


Figure 3-17. Input Tag Unit



### 3.3.2.5 X Prescaler

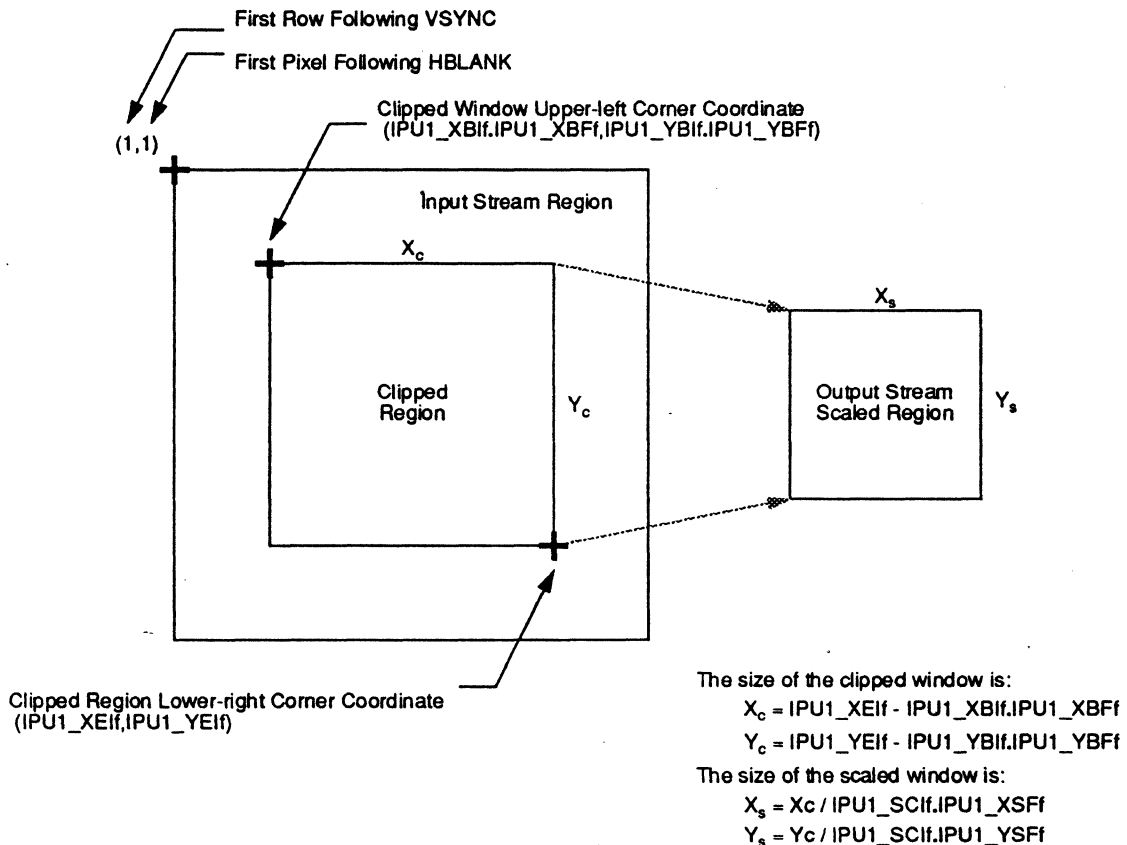
The X Prescaler is a 2:1 decimator; that is, it drops all even-numbered pixels. Data along the Y axis remains unchanged. Fields PSE within Registers IPU1\_MCRf specify whether the X Prescaler is enabled or bypassed.

### 3.3.2.6 Window Clipping and XY Scaler

The Window Clipping and XY Scaler, shown in Figure 3-18, has two functions:

- The IPU1 Window Clipping Unit clips the input stream into a rectangular region.
- The Y Scaler and X Scaler perform independent vertical and horizontal scaling.
  - The Y Scaler uses a nearest-neighbor (decimation) algorithm to selectively drop full rows from the input stream. (A Special Y Scaling Path Mode using interpolation is described on page 57.)
  - The X Scaler uses linear interpolation for horizontal scaling.

Registers within the Window Clipping and XY Scaler define the clipping window coordinates and the X and Y scaling values for each field time.



**Figure 3-18. Window Clipping and XY Scaling Control Registers**



### IPU1 Window Clipping Unit

The Window Clipping Unit defines the clipping window — a rectangular area in the input video data stream. The clipping window can be a region of only a few pixels per side, up to the entire input stream, and is defined by the following registers:

- Registers IPU1\_XBnf and IPU1\_YBnf specify the upper-left corner of the clipping window,
- Registers IPU1\_XEIf and IPU1\_YEIf specify the lower-right corner of the clipping window.

**NOTE:** X and Y scaling logic processes only those pixels within the clipping window; it ignores all pixels outside the window and does not generate any output for them. The upper-left coordinate of the clipping window can be a fractional value, indicating a starting column between two pixels, or a starting row between two rows.

### Y Scaler

The Y Scaler uses a nearest-neighbor (decimation) algorithm to scale an image vertically and maintains a row index generator and an 11-bit row counter. At the beginning of each field:

- the row index generator resets to the value programmed into Registers IPU1\_YBnf, and
- the row counter resets to 1 for field 1, and to 2 for field 2 (interlaced data only).

The row counter determines if the current row lies within the clipped region. For each row input to the Y scaler, the row counter increments by 1 for progressive scan data, and increments by 2 for interlaced data. The current row is output when it lies within the clipped region and is within one row of the row index generator value. The row index generator value then increments by the Y shrink value programmed into Registers IPU1\_YSnf. This procedure repeats until the current row reaches the boundary of the clipped region.

Registers IPU1\_YSnf specify the vertical scaling factor as a 6.10 fixed-point shrink value. The following equation specifies how the shrink value is used:

$$\text{output row count} = \frac{\text{input clipped row count}}{\text{IPU1_YSnf}}$$

### X Scaler

The X Scaler uses an interpolation circuit that maintains a pixel index generator and an 11-bit pixel counter. At the beginning of each row, the pixel index generator resets to the value programmed into Registers IPU1\_XBnf, and the pixel counter resets to 1. The pixel counter determines if the current pixel lies within the clipped region, and it increments by 1 for each pixel processed by the X Scaler. When the current pixel lies within the clipped region and is within one pixel of the pixel index generator value, the interpolation circuit produces an output pixel. The pixel index generator value then increments by the X shrink value specified by Registers IPU1\_XSnf. This procedure repeats until the current pixel lies outside the clipped region.

Registers IPU1\_XSnf specify the horizontal scaling factor as a 6.10 fixed-point shrink value. The following equation specifies how the shrink value is used:

$$\text{output pixel count} = \frac{\text{input clipped pixel count}}{\text{IPU1_XSnf}}$$

**NOTE:** The Frame Buffer Data Bus transports data as pixel pairs. Therefore, the controlling software application must ensure that the Window Clipping Unit and the X Scaler produce an even number of pixels per row. FIFO G will not operate correctly when an odd number of pixels per row is produced.

### Special Y Scaling Path Mode

The Y Scaler works with the ALU to implement a special two-line vertical interpolation using an  $\alpha$  table stored in the frame buffer (in contrast to the decimation method). This mode is specified by field YSP in



Registers IPU1\_MCRf, and field AOP in Registers ALU\_MCRf. See also: ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit, page 63, Table 3-23, and Section 4.3.2.8 on page 109.

### 3.3.2.7 IPU1 Interrupt Request Unit

The IPU1 contains pixel, line, and field count registers that provide input stream-based interrupt requests based on any combination of line and field counts. These registers are described in Table 3-17.

**Table 3-17. IPU1 Interrupt Request Unit — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
IPU1_PIX	—	<b>Pixel count Register.</b> This 11-bit upcounter is incremented as each pixel is input to the IPU1; it is automatically reset to 0 at the beginning of each line.
IPU1_LIC	—	<b>Line count Register.</b> This 11-bit upcounter is incremented at the beginning of each line input to the IPU1; it is automatically reset to 0 at the beginning of each field. Its LSb specifies the field ID for interlaced sources: 0 = field 1, 1 = field 2.
IPU1_FLC	—	<b>Field count Register.</b> This 16-bit upcounter is incremented at the beginning of each field input to the IPU1. Unlike the pixel and line counters, the field counter can be reset under software control (see Register IPU1_FIR below).
IPU1_LIR	—	<b>Line Count Interrupt Request.</b> Specifies the 11-bit line count value at which an interrupt request should be generated.
IPU1_FIR	—	<b>Field Count Interrupt Request.</b> Specifies the 16-bit field count value at which an interrupt request should be generated. While bit 15 of this register = 0, Field Count Register IPU1_FLC is held at a count of 0. See Section 4.1.5 for more information on the interrupt request system of the CL-PX2070.

### 3.3.2.8 Output Format Converter Unit

The Output Format Converter Unit packs the 25-bit video stream used exclusively within the IPU1 into the pixel-pair format used by the internal Frame Buffer Data Bus and the Frame Buffer. It does not perform color space conversion. It supports the output formats shown in Table 3-18.



Table 3-18. Frame Buffer Data Formats

NOTE: These formats are shown for consecutive input pixels a-d.

Frame Buffer Bit	YCbCr		RGB						
	4:2:2 Non-tagged	4:2:2 Tagged	5:6:5 Non-tagged	5:5:5 Non-Tagged	5:5:5 Tagged	8:8:8 Non-Tagged	8:8:8 Tagged	3:3:2 16-bit	3:3:2 32-bit
FBD31	Y7 <sub>b</sub>	Y7 <sub>b</sub>	R7 <sub>b</sub>	—	T <sub>b</sub>	—	T <sub>a</sub>	—	R7 <sub>d</sub>
FBD30	Y6 <sub>b</sub>	Y6 <sub>b</sub>	R6 <sub>b</sub>	R7 <sub>b</sub>	R7 <sub>b</sub>	—	—	—	R6 <sub>d</sub>
FBD29	Y5 <sub>b</sub>	Y5 <sub>b</sub>	R5 <sub>b</sub>	R6 <sub>b</sub>	R6 <sub>b</sub>	—	—	—	R5 <sub>d</sub>
FBD28	Y4 <sub>b</sub>	Y4 <sub>b</sub>	R4 <sub>b</sub>	R5 <sub>b</sub>	R5 <sub>b</sub>	—	—	—	G7 <sub>d</sub>
FBD27	Y3 <sub>b</sub>	Y3 <sub>b</sub>	R3 <sub>b</sub>	R4 <sub>b</sub>	R4 <sub>b</sub>	—	—	—	G6 <sub>d</sub>
FBD26	Y2 <sub>b</sub>	Y2 <sub>b</sub>	G7 <sub>b</sub>	R3 <sub>b</sub>	R3 <sub>b</sub>	—	—	—	G5 <sub>d</sub>
FBD25	Y1 <sub>b</sub>	Y1 <sub>b</sub>	G6 <sub>b</sub>	G7 <sub>b</sub>	G7 <sub>b</sub>	—	—	—	B7 <sub>d</sub>
FBD24	Y0 <sub>b</sub>	Y0 <sub>b</sub>	G5 <sub>b</sub>	G6 <sub>b</sub>	G6 <sub>b</sub>	—	—	—	B6 <sub>d</sub>
FBD23	V7 <sub>a</sub>	V7 <sub>a</sub>	G4 <sub>b</sub>	G5 <sub>b</sub>	G5 <sub>b</sub>	R7 <sub>a</sub>	R7 <sub>a</sub>	—	R7 <sub>c</sub>
FBD22	V6 <sub>a</sub>	V6 <sub>a</sub>	G3 <sub>b</sub>	G4 <sub>b</sub>	G4 <sub>b</sub>	R6 <sub>a</sub>	R6 <sub>a</sub>	—	R6 <sub>c</sub>
FBD21	V5 <sub>a</sub>	V5 <sub>a</sub>	G2 <sub>b</sub>	G3 <sub>b</sub>	G3 <sub>b</sub>	R5 <sub>a</sub>	R5 <sub>a</sub>	—	R5 <sub>c</sub>
FBD20	V4 <sub>a</sub>	V4 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>b</sub>	B7 <sub>b</sub>	B7 <sub>b</sub>	R4 <sub>a</sub>	R4 <sub>a</sub>	—	G7 <sub>c</sub>
FBD19	V3 <sub>a</sub>	V3 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>b</sub>	B6 <sub>b</sub>	B6 <sub>b</sub>	R3 <sub>a</sub>	R3 <sub>a</sub>	—	G6 <sub>c</sub>
FBD18	V2 <sub>a</sub>	V2 <sub>a</sub>	B5 <sub>b</sub>	B5 <sub>b</sub>	B5 <sub>b</sub>	R2 <sub>a</sub>	R2 <sub>a</sub>	—	G5 <sub>c</sub>
FBD17	V1 <sub>a</sub>	V1 <sub>a</sub>	B4 <sub>b</sub>	B4 <sub>b</sub>	B4 <sub>b</sub>	R1 <sub>a</sub>	R1 <sub>a</sub>	—	B7 <sub>c</sub>
FBD16	V0 <sub>a</sub>	T <sub>b</sub>	B3 <sub>b</sub>	B3 <sub>b</sub>	B3 <sub>b</sub>	R0 <sub>a</sub>	R0 <sub>a</sub>	—	B6 <sub>c</sub>
FBD15	Y7 <sub>a</sub>	Y7 <sub>a</sub>	R7 <sub>a</sub>	—	T <sub>a</sub>	G7 <sub>a</sub>	G7 <sub>a</sub>	R7 <sub>b</sub>	R7 <sub>b</sub>
FBD14	Y6 <sub>a</sub>	Y6 <sub>a</sub>	R6 <sub>a</sub>	R7 <sub>a</sub>	R7 <sub>a</sub>	G6 <sub>a</sub>	G6 <sub>a</sub>	R6 <sub>b</sub>	R6 <sub>b</sub>
FBD13	Y5 <sub>a</sub>	Y5 <sub>a</sub>	R5 <sub>a</sub>	R6 <sub>a</sub>	R6 <sub>a</sub>	G5 <sub>a</sub>	G5 <sub>a</sub>	R5 <sub>b</sub>	R5 <sub>b</sub>
FBD12	Y4 <sub>a</sub>	Y4 <sub>a</sub>	R4 <sub>a</sub>	R5 <sub>a</sub>	R5 <sub>a</sub>	G4 <sub>a</sub>	G4 <sub>a</sub>	G7 <sub>b</sub>	G7 <sub>b</sub>
FBD11	Y3 <sub>a</sub>	Y3 <sub>a</sub>	R3 <sub>a</sub>	R4 <sub>a</sub>	R4 <sub>a</sub>	G3 <sub>a</sub>	G3 <sub>a</sub>	G6 <sub>b</sub>	G6 <sub>b</sub>
FBD10	Y2 <sub>a</sub>	Y2 <sub>a</sub>	G7 <sub>a</sub>	R3 <sub>a</sub>	R3 <sub>a</sub>	G2 <sub>a</sub>	G2 <sub>a</sub>	G5 <sub>b</sub>	G5 <sub>b</sub>
FBD9	Y1 <sub>a</sub>	Y1 <sub>a</sub>	G6 <sub>a</sub>	G7 <sub>a</sub>	G7 <sub>a</sub>	G1 <sub>a</sub>	G1 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>b</sub>	B7 <sub>b</sub>
FBD8	Y0 <sub>a</sub>	Y0 <sub>a</sub>	G5 <sub>a</sub>	G6 <sub>a</sub>	G6 <sub>a</sub>	G0 <sub>a</sub>	G0 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>b</sub>	B6 <sub>b</sub>
FBD7	U7 <sub>a</sub>	U7 <sub>a</sub>	G4 <sub>a</sub>	G5 <sub>a</sub>	G5 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>a</sub>	R7 <sub>a</sub>	R7 <sub>a</sub>
FBD6	U6 <sub>a</sub>	U6 <sub>a</sub>	G3 <sub>a</sub>	G4 <sub>a</sub>	G4 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>a</sub>	R6 <sub>a</sub>	R6 <sub>a</sub>
FBD5	U5 <sub>a</sub>	U5 <sub>a</sub>	G2 <sub>a</sub>	G3 <sub>a</sub>	G3 <sub>a</sub>	B5 <sub>a</sub>	B5 <sub>a</sub>	R5 <sub>a</sub>	R5 <sub>a</sub>
FBD4	U4 <sub>a</sub>	U4 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>a</sub>	B4 <sub>a</sub>	B4 <sub>a</sub>	G7 <sub>a</sub>	G7 <sub>a</sub>
FBD3	U3 <sub>a</sub>	U3 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>a</sub>	B3 <sub>a</sub>	B3 <sub>a</sub>	G6 <sub>a</sub>	G6 <sub>a</sub>
FBD2	U2 <sub>a</sub>	U2 <sub>a</sub>	B5 <sub>a</sub>	B5 <sub>a</sub>	B5 <sub>a</sub>	B2 <sub>a</sub>	B2 <sub>a</sub>	G5 <sub>a</sub>	G5 <sub>a</sub>
FBD1	U1 <sub>a</sub>	U1 <sub>a</sub>	B4 <sub>a</sub>	B4 <sub>a</sub>	B4 <sub>a</sub>	B1 <sub>a</sub>	B1 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>a</sub>	B7 <sub>a</sub>
FBD0	U0 <sub>a</sub>	T <sub>a</sub>	B3 <sub>a</sub>	B3 <sub>a</sub>	B3 <sub>a</sub>	B0 <sub>a</sub>	B0 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>a</sub>	B6 <sub>a</sub>

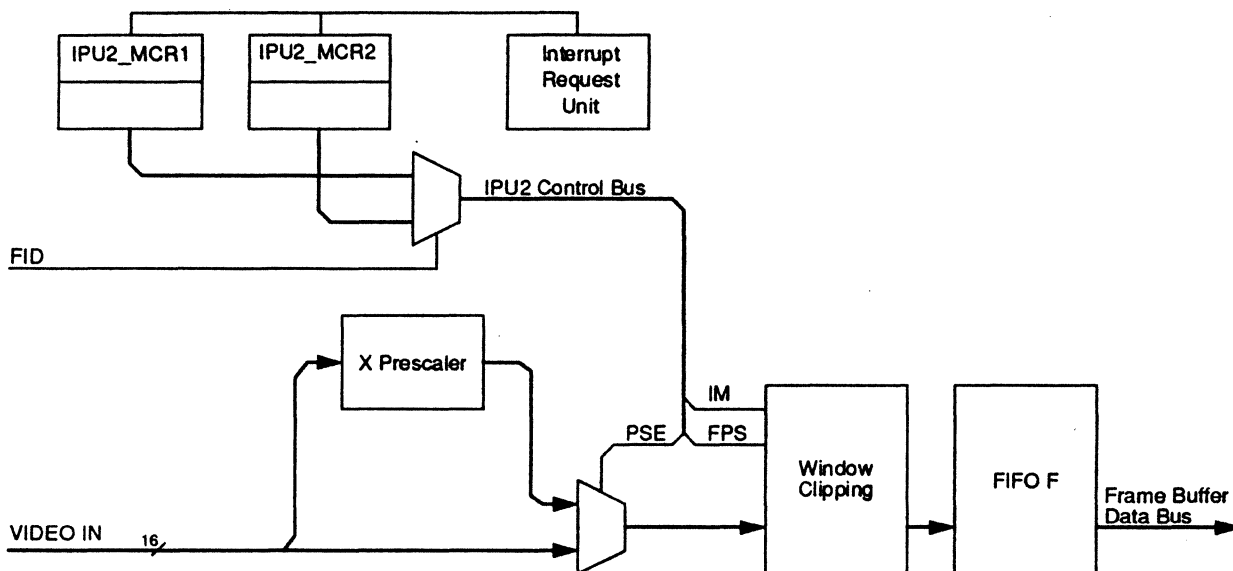
NOTE: The controlling application software must track the format of the video stream being processed within the IPU1 and the Frame Buffer for both field times. For example, it would be invalid to specify an RGB input stream with an output YCbCr stream. The 25-bit RGB stream formed by the Input Format Converter must remain RGB data because the Output Format Converter Unit cannot perform the color space conversion necessary to produce the specified YCbCr format. However, a YCbCr input stream could be specified with an RGB output stream since the input YCbCr stream would be converted into the internal 25-bit YCbCr format, then to RGB using the Color Space Converter. This data is then packed into the specified RGB format for use by the internal Frame Buffer Data Bus and the external Frame Buffer.



### 3.3.3 IPU2: Input Processor Unit 2

The IPU2, shown in Figure 3-19, prepares an input video stream for ALU processing and/or storage in the Frame Buffer. The stream is output through FIFO F.

The IPU2 has two Master Control Registers (IPU2\_MCR1 and IPU2\_MCR2), allowing the IPU2 to perform different operations on two independent, field-synchronized, single-field video streams during a common frame time. Field ID Signal FID, shown in Figure 3-19, determines the register set to be used. See also: Field Toggling and Field ID, page 42.



**Figure 3-19. Input Processing Unit 2**

The IPU2 contains three subunits, each of which is detailed in the following paragraphs:

- IPU2 X Prescaler
- IPU2 Window Clipping Unit
- IPU2 Interrupt Request Unit





### 3.3.3.1 IPU2 X Prescaler

The X Prescaler is a 2:1 decimator designed specifically for 4:2:2 YCbCr input streams. It drops every second luminance channel value, and every second chrominance channel pair values, as shown in Figure 3-20. Data along the Y axis of the input stream is unchanged. Fields PSE within Registers IPU2\_MCRf specify whether the X Prescaler is enabled or bypassed.

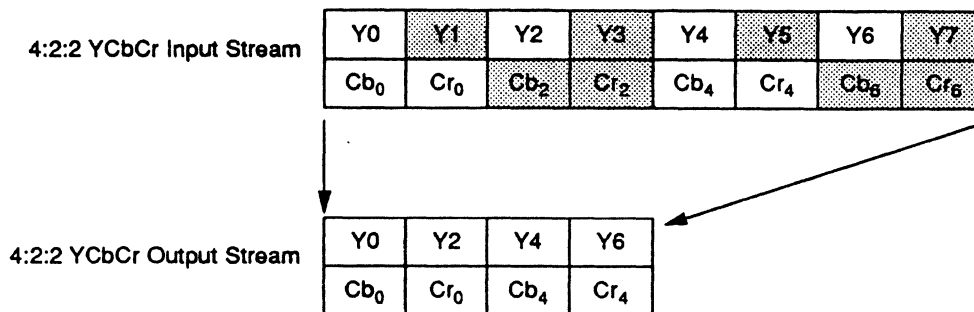


Figure 3-20. IPU2 2:1 Prescale Example

### 3.3.3.2 IPU2 Window Clipping Unit

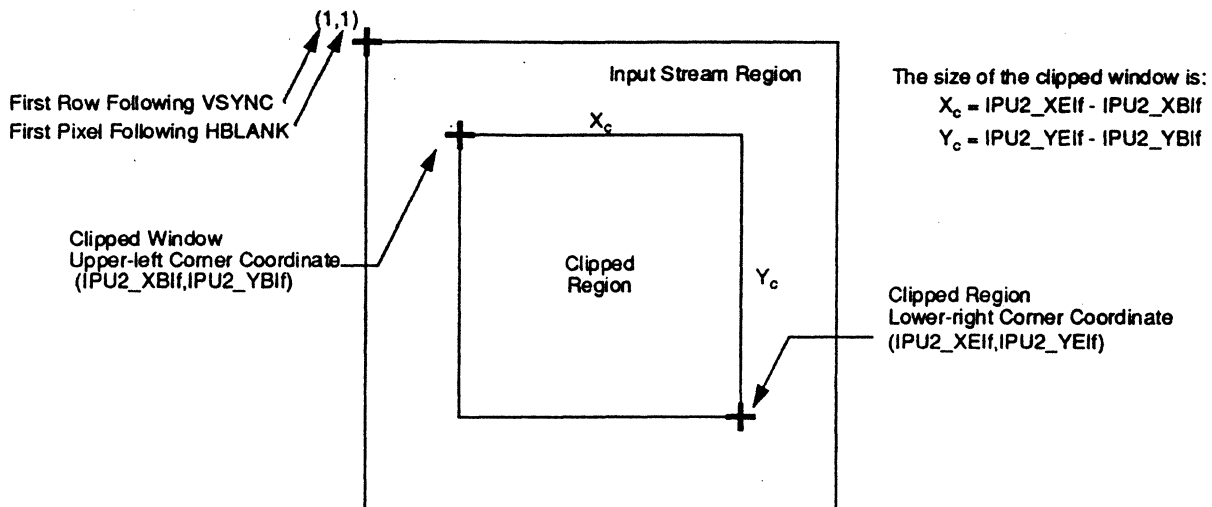
The Window Clipping Unit, shown in Figure 3-21, defines the clipping window — a rectangular area of interest in the input video data stream. The clipping window can be a region of only a few pixels per side, up to the entire input stream, and is defined by the following registers:

- Registers IPU2\_XBlf and IPU2\_YBlf specify the upper-left corner of the clipping window;
- Registers IPU2\_XElf and IPU2\_YElf specify the lower-right corner of the clipping window.

**NOTE:** The Frame Buffer Data Bus transports data as pixel pairs. Therefore, the controlling application software must ensure that the Window Clipping Unit produces an even number of pixels per row. FIFO F will not operate correctly if an odd number of pixels per row is produced.

Table 3-19. IPU2 Window Clipping Unit — Control Registers

Register	Field	Function
IPU2_MCRf	IM	<b>Interlace Mode.</b> Specifies whether the input stream is interlaced or non-interlaced.
IPU2_MCRf	FPS	<b>Field Polarity Select.</b> Specifies the sync polarity of the input stream.



**Figure 3-21. IPU2 Window Clipping Unit**

### 3.3.3.3 IPU2 Interrupt Request Unit

The IPU2 contains Pixel, Line, and Field Count Registers, described in Table 3-20, that provide input stream-based interrupt requests based on any combination of line and field counts.

**Table 3-20. IPU2 Interrupt Request Unit — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
IPU2_PIX	—	<b>Pixel count Register.</b> This 11-bit upcounter is incremented as each pixel is input to the IPU2. It is automatically reset to 0 at the beginning of each line.
IPU2_LIC	—	<b>Line count Register.</b> This 11-bit upcounter is incremented at the beginning of each line input to the IPU2. It is automatically reset to 0 at the beginning of each field. Its LSB specifies the field ID for interlaced sources: 0 = field 1, 1 = field 2
IPU2_FLC	—	<b>Field count Register.</b> This 16-bit upcounter is incremented at the beginning of each field input to the IPU2. Unlike the pixel and line counters, the field counter can be reset under software control (see Register IPU1_FIR below).
IPU2_LIR	—	<b>Line Count Interrupt Request.</b> Specifies the 11-bit line count value at which an interrupt request should be generated.
IPU2_FIR	—	<b>Field Count Interrupt Request.</b> Specifies the 16-bit field count value at which an interrupt request should be generated. While bit 15 of this register = 0, Field Count Register IPU1_FLC is held at a count of 0. See Section 4.1.5 for more information on the Interrupt Request System of the CL-PX2070.

### 3.3.4 ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit

The ALU, shown in simplified form in Figure 3-22, is actually more than its name implies. It can operate on a pixel logically or arithmetically, or replace it or one of its component values with a constant. It can decode and/or encode pixels tags. A simplified block diagram is shown below.

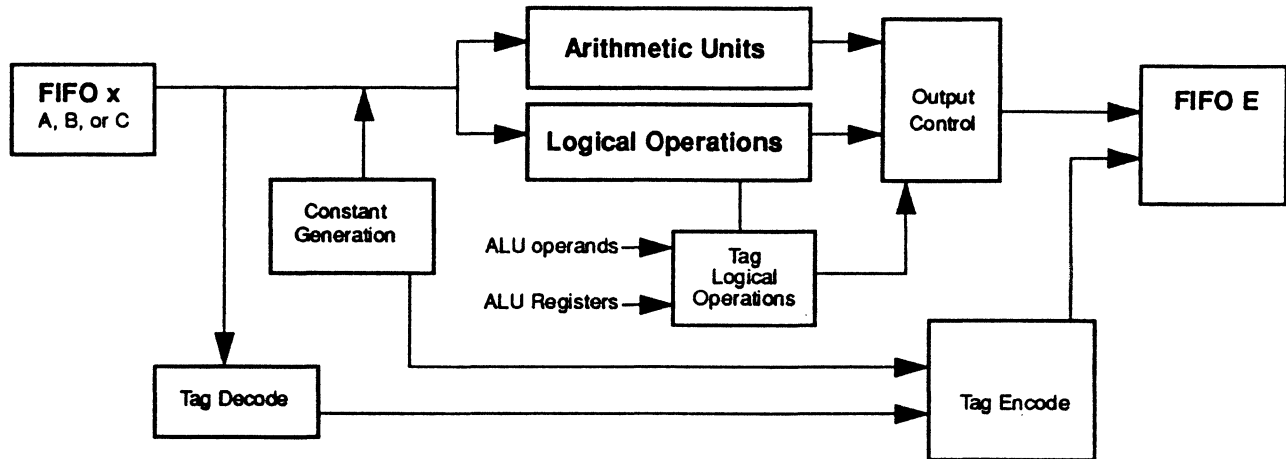


Figure 3-22. ALU Simplified Block Diagram

The ALU, shown in Figure 3-23, processes two simultaneous input video streams through FIFOs A and B, as well as the mask or mixing controls through FIFO C. Processed streams output through FIFO E.

The ALU accepts the following input streams and performs the corresponding function for each:

- tagged and non-tagged YCbCr — arithmetic, logical, and tagging operations;
- tagged and non-tagged RGB — logical and tagging operations;
- 8-bit pseudocolor input streams — logical and tagging operations.

Arithmetic and logical operations are mutually exclusive during a single field time.

Registers ALU\_MCRf control stream format, operand source selection, tagging operation selection, and arithmetic or logical operation for both field times. Table 3-23 lists the arithmetic operations.

Like most of the other VPU subunits, the ALU has dual processors. Field ID Signal FID determines the register set to be used (refer to Section 3.2.2.2 on page 42).

The ALU has five primary functions, which are described in the following subsections:

- Operand Selection
- Data Tagging
- Logical Operations
- Arithmetic Operations
- Output Selection.

Section 3.3.4.6 describes the special Y Scaling Path. Refer to Figure 3-23 for all discussions of the ALU.



**3.3.4.1 Operand Selection**

The ALU contains three input FIFOs — A, B, and C. Data input to FIFO A sources Operand A (OpA), data input to FIFO B sources Operand B (OpB), and data input to FIFO C sources Operand C (OpC). With the exception of the special Y Scaling Path and bit-per-pixel controls in OpC, each input FIFO and its operand selection circuit are identical.

YCbCr input streams are subdivided into separate 8-bit Y, Cb, and Cr component channels. RGB input streams are subdivided into separate 8-bit R, G, and B component channels.

**Table 3-21. Operand Selection — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
ALU_CAx	—	<b>Constant A, Channels YUV.</b> Specifies the 8-bit constant values to supply to each component channel and the tag bit.
ALU_MCRf	OPAS OPBS OPCS	<b>Operands ABC Source Select.</b> Specifies whether the OpA multiplexers select the real-time video stream or the contents of Registers ALU_CAx as the input for the logical and/or arithmetic sections.  <b>NOTE:</b> Field OPAS controls four multiplexers simultaneously: the YR, CbG, and CrB component channels and the tag bit. Real-time stream data and constant data cannot be mixed in the same operand during the same field. However, for a given operand, real-time stream data can be selected during one field 1, and constant data during the field 2.

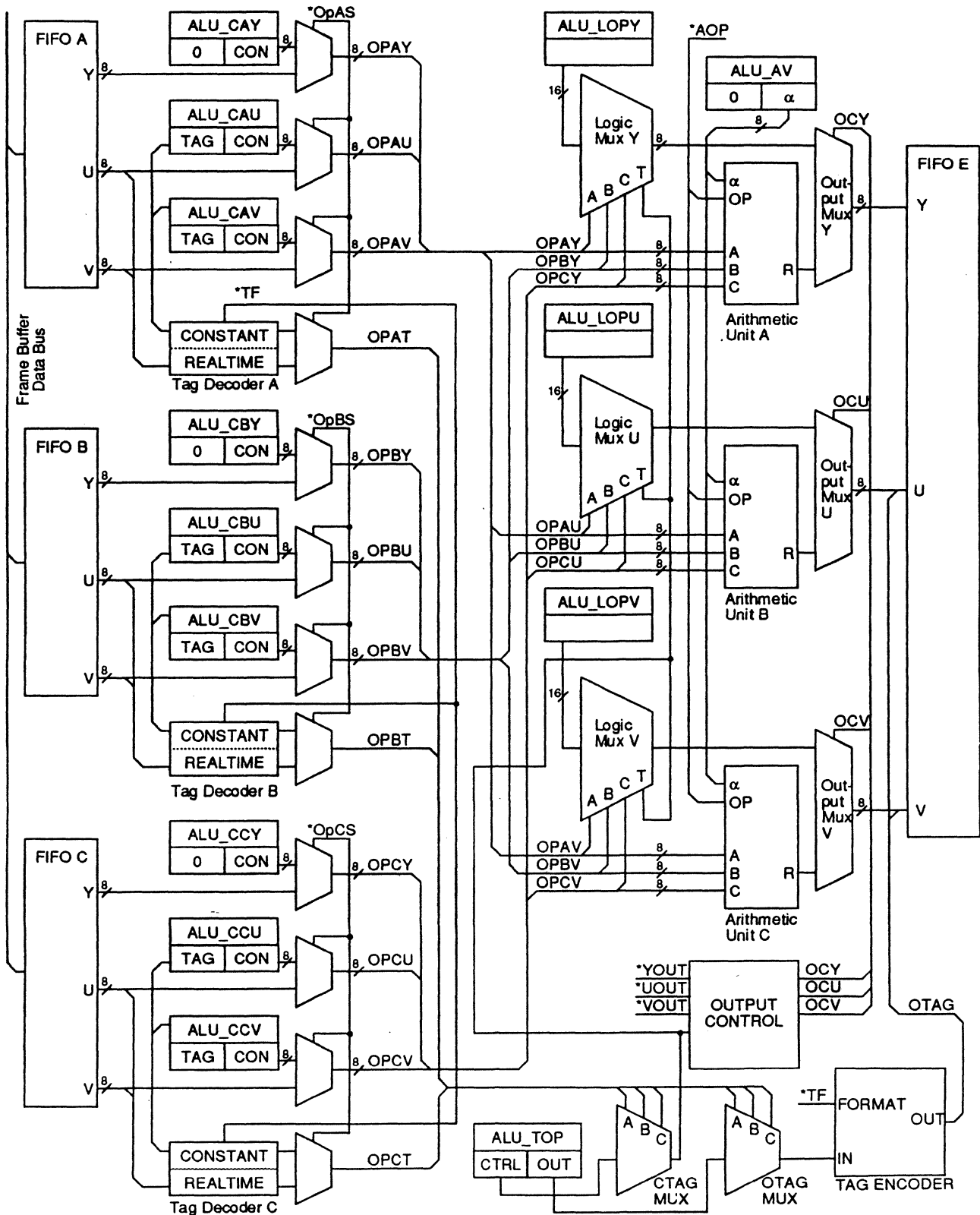


Figure 3-23. ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit



### 3.3.4.2 Data Tagging

Data tagging in the ALU performs three independent tasks:

- Logical operation,
- output multiplexer control, and
- output stream tag value.

The operand selection multiplexers select either the realtime tag or a constant tag as specified by the operand selection fields OPAS, OPBS, and OPCS (see Section 3.3.4.1). The control tag (CTAG) and the output tag (OTAG) are generated identically.

**Table 3-22. Data Tagging — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
ALU_MCRf	OPAS OPBS OPCS	<b>Operands ABC Source Select.</b> Specifies that the operand selection multiplexers select either the realtime tag or a constant tag (see Section 3.3.4.1).
ALU_MCRf	TF	<b>Tag Format.</b> Specifies the format of both the input and output streams.

**NOTE:** Specifying "No Tag" ensures that no tag bit will be added to the output stream (see Section 4.3.5.1). However, a constant tag could be generated for one of the operands, which in turn could be used by the logical operations or output multiplexers. Similarly, one of the tagged data formats could be specified. The output tag multiplexer could be programmed to pass the tag unchanged, or override the input tag with a new value. In either case, the format of the stream cannot be changed. The controlling software application must ensure that the input tag, the generation of the internal CTAG and OTAG controls, and the output stream tagging are consistent with the desired operation and stream format.

#### Logical Operation Control

The tag bits from each operand are combined at the control tag multiplexer. This combination specifies the input bit to be selected from field CTC of Register ALU\_TOP to generate CTAG. CTAG is one of four control signals provided to the logical operation multiplexers, and is also used by the output control section, as described in Section 3.3.4.5. Since each operand contributes a single, realtime control bit to the CTAG multiplexer, logical operations and output selection can be controlled on a pixel-by-pixel basis.

#### Output Multiplexer Control

In the same way, the tag bits from each operand specify the input bit to be selected by the output tag multiplexer from field OTC of Register ALU\_TOP to generate OTAG. OTAG is the output tag value that FIFO E adds to the output stream. Since each operand contributes a single, realtime control bit to the OTAG multiplexer, the output tag can be controlled on a pixel-by-pixel basis.

#### Output Stream Tag Value

The value of the output tag is encoded under control of the TF field in ALU\_MCR, then passed to the output FIFO.

### 3.3.4.3 Logical Operations

The ALU performs logical operations using eight parallel 16:1 multiplexers, each providing one bit to the 8-bit output stream. Register ALU\_LOPY specifies the 16-bit input to all eight multiplexers.

The CTAG control and eight bits from each channel of each operand provide a 4-bit input selection control to the multiplexer. Each 16:1 multiplexer uses a different bit from each of the channel streams—the first uses bit 0 from each stream, the second uses bit 1, etc. All eight multiplexers share the CTAG value. Different operations can be programmed for each channel of the same input stream.

### 3.3.4.4 Arithmetic Operations

The arithmetic sections of the ALU only process YCbCr input streams. They do not support RGB streams. The arithmetic unit performs eight operations, as shown in Table 3-23.

**Table 3-23. Arithmetic Operations**

**NOTE:** U = unsigned 8-bit (Uses excess 128 notation where appropriate. See also 3.3.2.3, page 54.)  
S = signed 8-bit

OpA	OpB	OpC	E	Formula	Function
U	U	—	U	$E = (A * \alpha) + (B * (1 - \alpha))$	Alpha mix using ALU_AV
U	U	U	U	$E = (A * C) + (B * (1 - C))$	Alpha mix using C
U	U	—	U	$E = A + B$	Add A and B
U	U	—	U	$E = A - B$	Subtract B from A
U	U	—	S	$E = (A - B) / 2$	Difference A to B
U	S	—	U	$E = A + (2 * B)$	Reconstruct from A and B
U	S	—	U	$E = A + ((2 * B) / 4)$	Four frame interpolate from A and B
U	U	—	U	$E = (A * n^a) + (B * (1 - n))$	Special ALU Y Scaling Path

a. n = fractional pixel value from IPU2 scaler.

**Table 3-24. Arithmetic Operations — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
ALU_MCRf	AOP	<b>Arithmetic Operation Select.</b> Specify the arithmetic operation to perform for each field time.
ALU_AV	—	<b>Alpha value.</b> Specifies the alpha mix value when performing a constant alpha mix.



### 3.3.4.5 Output Selection

The output multiplexers select between the output of the logical operation multiplexers and the arithmetic unit. CTAG and fields YOUT, UOUT, and VOUT of Registers ALU\_MCRf specify the output selection of each output multiplexer. Since CTAG is generated by the realtime input stream, output selection can be made pixel-by-pixel.

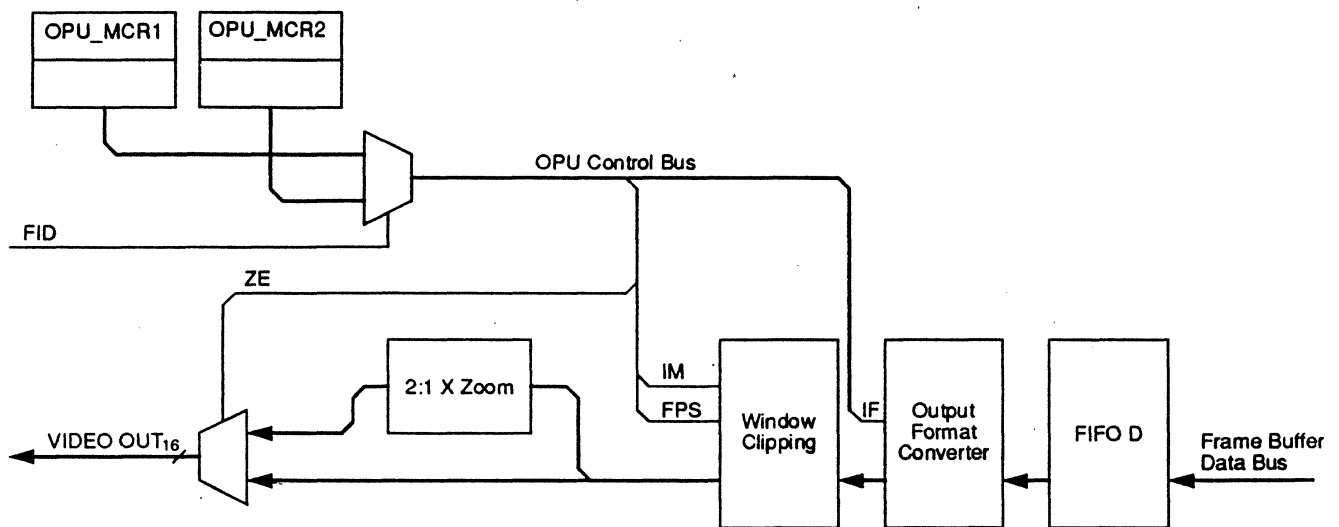
### 3.3.4.6 Special $\alpha$ -Mixed Y Scaling Mode

The Y scaler, in combination with the ALU, provides a special mode of operation in which a 2-line interpolation scales in the Y direction using a table of  $\alpha$  values (as opposed to the decimation method). Fields YSP in Registers IPU1\_MCRf and field AOP in Registers ALU\_MCRf specify this mode (see Section 3.3.2.6 on page 56).

### 3.3.5 OPU: Output Processor Unit

The OPU, shown in Figure 3-24, converts the stream data written to FIFO D from the format used in the Frame Buffer to an output stream format. The OPU contains three subunits, each of which is detailed in the following paragraphs:

- Output Format Converter
- 2:1 X Zoom Unit
- OPU Window Clipping Unit.



**Figure 3-24. OPU: Output Processor Unit**

The OPU has two Master Control Registers (OPU\_MCR1 and OPU\_MCR2) — one for each field time — allowing the OPU to perform different operations on two independent, single-field video streams during a common frame time. Field ID Signal FID determines the register set to be used. See also: Field Toggling and Field ID, page 42).

**NOTE:** The Frame Buffer Data Bus transports data as pixel pairs. Therefore, the controlling application software must ensure that FIFO D receives an even number of pixels per row. FIFO D will not operate correctly if it receives an odd number of pixels per row.





### 3.3.5.1 Output Format Converter

The Output Format Converter unpacks the pixel-pair stream data written to FIFO D into one of five formats for transport to the VIU. The OPU supports two YCbCr and three RGB formats.

The OPU supports two YCbCr and three RGB formats (refer to Table 3-14, Table 3-15, Table 3-16, and Table 3-18):

- YCbCr 4:2:2 non-tagged
- YCbCr 4:2:2 tagged
- RGB 5:6:5 non-tagged
- RGB 5:5:5 tagged
- RGB 3:3:2 non-tagged.

**NOTE:** The OPU does not convert between YCbCr and RGB formats. The controlling software application must track the format of the video stream transported from the Frame Buffer to the OPU for both field times. For example, it would be invalid to specify an RGB output stream if the Frame Buffer is actually supplying a YCbCr stream.

### 3.3.5.2 2:1 X Zoom Unit

The 2:1 X Zoom Unit performs a 2-to-1 zoom along the X axis of the output stream. That is, it outputs exactly twice the number of pixels input. A linear interpolation unit generates a new pixel with a value average that of the pixels on either side.

The 2:1 X Zoom Unit does not support RGB 3:3:2 non-tagged output streams.

### 3.3.5.3 OPU Window Clipping Unit

The Window Clipping Unit defines the clipping window — a rectangular area of interest in the stream transported from the Frame Buffer Data Bus. The clipping window can be a region of only a few pixels per side, up to the entire input stream, and is defined by the following registers.

- Registers OPU\_XBIf and OPU\_YBIf specify the upper-left corner of the clipping window,
- Registers OPU\_XEIf and OPU\_YEIf specify the lower-right corner of the clipping window.

Table 3-25. OPU Window Clipping Unit — Control Registers

Register	Field	Function
OPU_MCRf	IM	<b>Interlace Mode.</b> Specifies whether the input stream is interlaced or non-interlaced.
OPU_MCRf	FPS	<b>Field Polarity Select.</b> Specifies the sync polarity of the input stream.



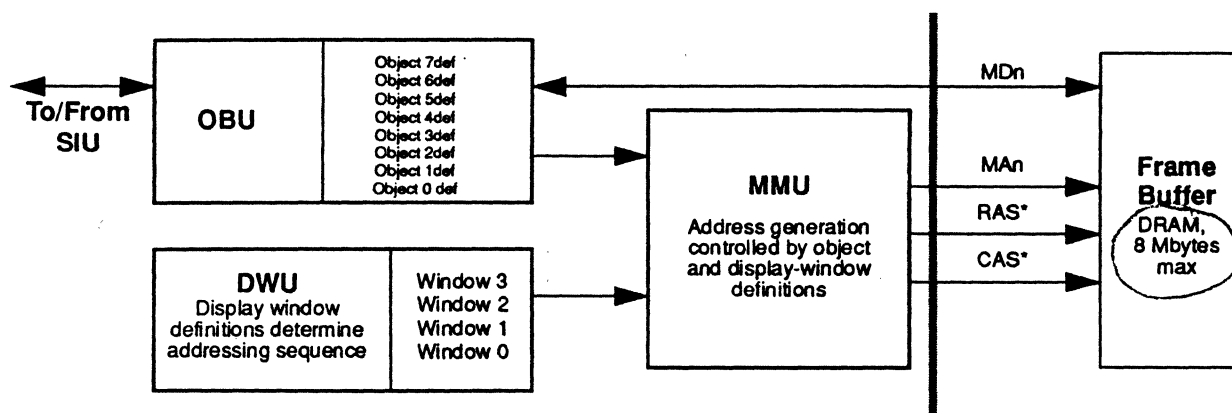
### 3.4 RFU: Reference Frame Unit

The RFU, shown in Figure 3-25, creates and manages multiple reference frames, and provides simultaneous access to eight object buffers and four display windows.

The RFU contains three subunits, each of which is detailed in the following sections:

- OBU: Object Buffer Unit
- DWU: Display Window Unit
- MMU: Memory Management Unit.

The OBU and DWU Registers control the operation of the RFU.



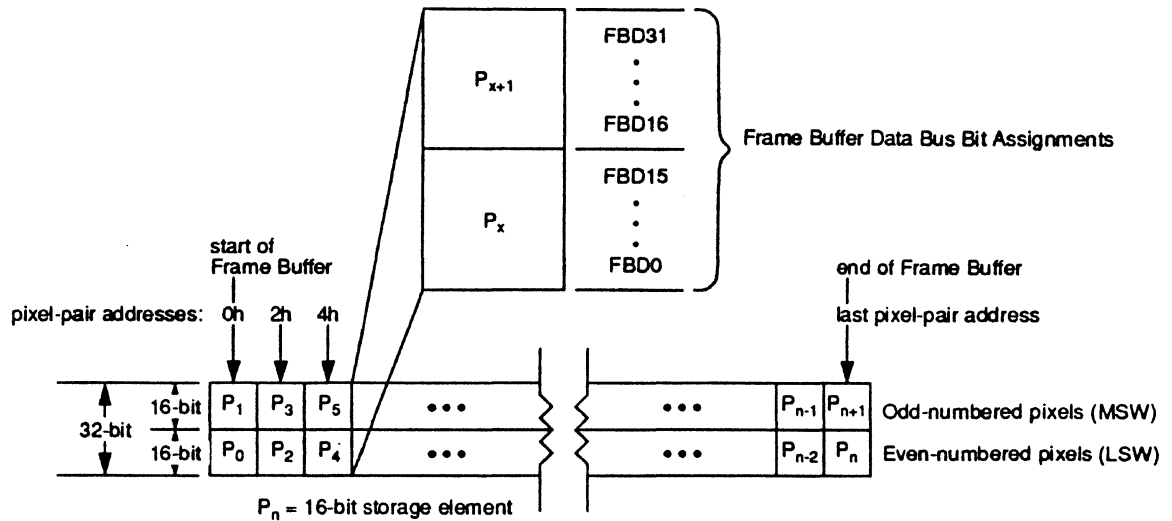
**Figure 3-25. The Reference Frame Unit**

Reference frames are rectangular, two-dimensional regions of the Frame Buffer that are allocated and deallocated as necessary by the controlling software application; they can be any size, order, or location, and can be contiguous or separated.

The name *reference frame* comes from the manner by which the RFU manages the frame buffer. Rather than re-arranging graphics objects by recopying bitmaps, the CL-PX2070 moves the frame of reference around the data that represents the object. A number of virtual frame buffers can exist within the physical frame buffer.

**NOTE:** The number of virtual reference frames which can be allocated is limited only by the total amount of memory available in the Frame Buffer. However, there can be no more than eight physical, simultaneous reference frames (since the CL-PX2070 contains only eight object buffer register sets).

The RFU accesses the Frame Buffer using linear rather than rectangular addresses, as shown in Figure 3-26. Although all storage elements are 16 bits wide, the Frame Buffer is addressable only on 32-bit, or pixel-pair, boundaries; therefore, the LSB of the address is always treated as 0h, regardless of the value written by the controlling software application. The bit assignments used by the Frame Buffer Data Bus FBD[31:0] are listed in Table 3-18.



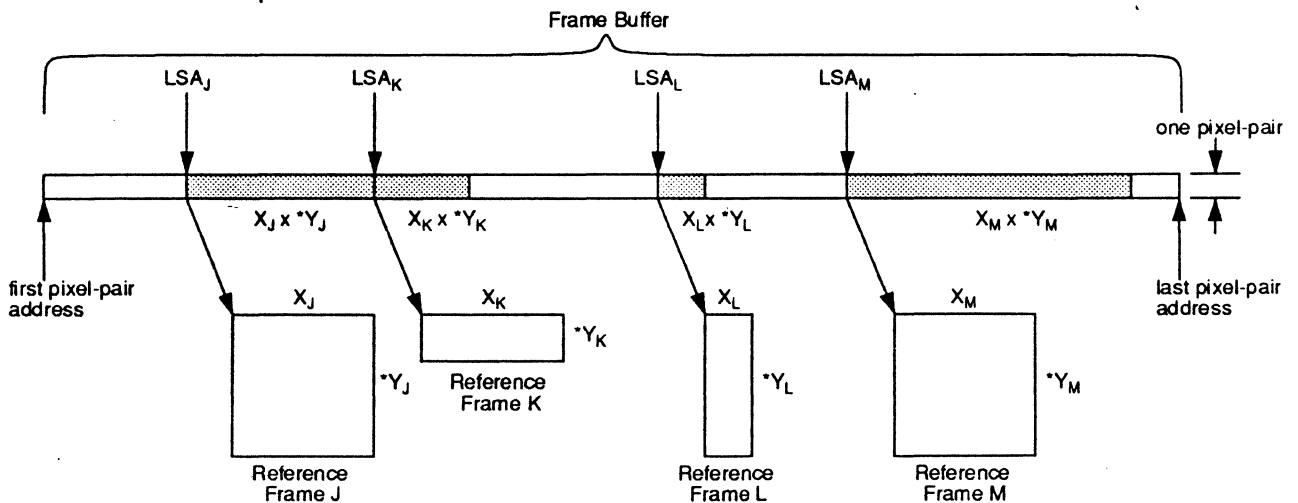
**Figure 3-26. Frame Buffer Addressing (32-bit)**

The Linear Start Address (LSA) represents the upper-left corner (coordinate (0,0)) of the reference frame. It specifies the start of the reference frame relative to the start of the Frame Buffer (physical address 00000h).

**NOTE:** The CL-PX2070 does not specify a height parameter when defining a reference frame. The controlling software application must ensure that the object buffers and display windows are located within the intended boundaries.

The linear addressing architecture of the RFU allows reference frames to be allocated from contiguous, one-dimensional strings of memory, rather than inefficient rectangular areas typical in simpler architectures. A reference frame is specified by two values, as shown in Figure 3-27.

- the LSA, and
- the width in 16-bit pixels.



\*Dimension must be implied by the controlling software application; it is not programmed into the CL-PX2070.

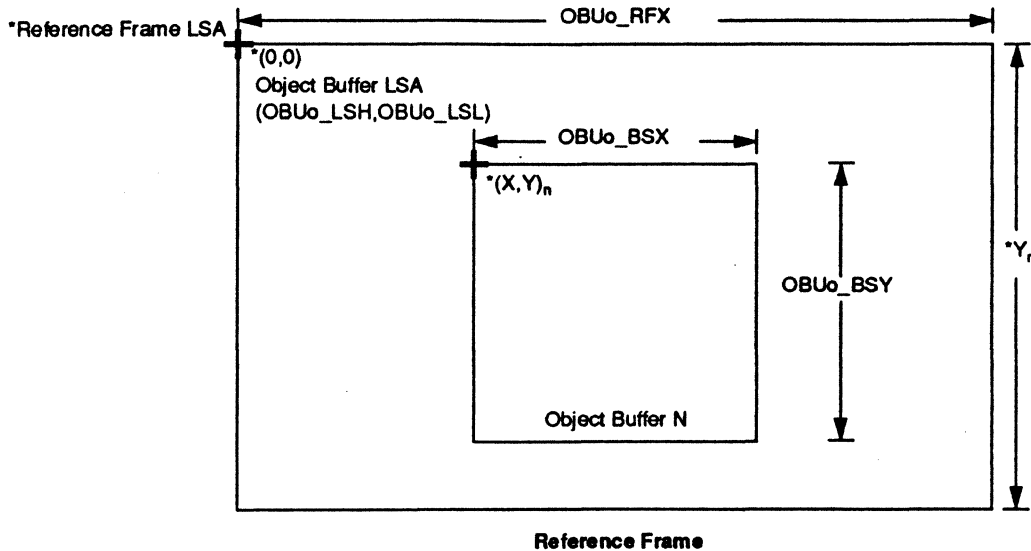
**Figure 3-27. Reference Frame Allocation**



### 3.4.1 OBU: Object Buffer Unit

The OBU creates and manages up to eight physical, simultaneous object buffers, each of which can be programmed (via its *linear start address*, or *LSA*) to be located anywhere in the frame buffer memory.

The object buffer, shown in Figure 3-28, is a rectangular, two-dimensional storage region allocated within a reference frame. *The object buffer is the only means by which data can be stored to or retrieved from the Frame Buffer.*



\*Parameter supported by Pixel Semiconductor, Inc., low-level drivers.

**Figure 3-28. Object Buffer**

The OBU allows each object buffer to be locked to either video source, or to be programmed to operate independently. Object buffers also can be placed anywhere within the linearly-addressable Frame Buffer. One pair of registers for each object buffer completely specify an object buffer and locate it within a reference frame, as shown in Table 3-26:



Table 3-26. Object Buffers — Control Registers

Register	Field	Function
OBUo_LSb	—	<b>Display Window Linear Start Address.</b> Specifies the location of the object buffer. This physical location represents a corner of the rectangular region relative to the start of the Frame Buffer (physical location 00000h), <i>not relative to the reference frame.</i>
OBUo_MCR	XBDC, YBDC	<b>XY BLT Direction Control.</b> Determine which corner of the object buffer is specified.
OBUo_RFX	—	<b>Object Buffer Reference Frame X Size.</b> Specifies the X dimension (pitch) of the reference frame in 16-bit pixels. OBUo_RFX is the only OBU Register that has any direct, hardware control of the reference frame.
OBUo_BSa	—	<b>Object Buffer Size.</b> Specifies the X and Y dimensions of the object buffer in 16-bit pixels.
OBUo_RFX	RFX	the X dimension of the reference frame, within which the object buffer is relatively located (the Y dimension is implied by number of lines);
OBUo_BSX OBUo_BSY	BSX BSY	the X and Y size of the object;
OBUo_LSH OBUo_LSL	RSVD LSL	the starting pixel of the object buffer;
OBUo_DEC	DM7-DM0	output decimation — small preview windows which can be displayed at low bandwidth;
OBUo_MCR	OPM	operating mode;
OBUo_MCR	XBDC YBDC	X and Y BLT directions;
OBUo_MCR	FA	FIFO association;
OBUo_MCR	LME CME	chrominance and luminance channel masking.

An object resize operation illustrates the advantages of this arrangement — the processor must only write to three registers to complete the resizing. “Tearing” is eliminated by only “moving” during the Vsync time.



### 3.4.1.1 OBU Operation Modes

The OBU has several modes of operation, each of which is described in Table 3-27.

**NOTE:** The Synchronization Modes and the Addressing Modes can be specified in several combinations, including one that disables the object buffer.

**Table 3-27. OBU Operation Modes — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
<b>Synchronization Modes</b>		
OBUo_MCR	OPM	<p><b>Operation Mode.</b> Specifies two synchronization modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Synchronized to IPU1.</i> Synchronized mode must be specified when performing Y scaling in the IPU1 to ensure that the destination row and column addresses in the object buffer are synchronized to the input video stream. See also: Window Clipping and XY Scaler, page 56.</li> <li>• <i>Independent (not synchronized to IPU1).</i> When one of the Independent modes is specified, the destination row and column addresses are generated independent of the IPU1. Therefore, the controlling software application must ensure that the correct number of pixels per row and the correct number of rows per frame (or field) are written to or read from the object buffer. The destination row and column addresses are reset to 0 when the last pixel has been accessed, in preparation for the next frame (or field).</li> </ul>
<b>Addressing Modes</b>		
OBUo_MCR	OPM	<p><b>Operation Mode.</b> Specifies four addressing modes. The first two provide standard access to the object buffer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Normal.</i> Normal addressing is used for all non-interlaced access to the object buffer; pixels are accessed sequentially within a row, and rows are accessed sequentially by frame.</li> <li>• <i>Interlaced.</i> Interlaced addressing accesses pixels in the same way as normal addressing, but sequential row accesses are separated by an intervening row. In this case, the controlling software application must specify whether line 1 or line 2 should be the first line of the current field.</li> </ul> <p>The second two addressing modes provide for special cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Line Replicate on Read.</i> Line Replicate on Read addressing is a read-only, non-interlaced mode; each row is read twice from the object buffer to produce a simple 2:1 vertical zoom.</li> <li>• <i>Block.</i> Block addressing is a special read/write mode provided for JPEG devices. All access between the object buffer and the I/O stream is automatically performed in blocks either 8 or 16 pixels wide by 8 rows high. That is, 8 or 16 pixels are accessed from the first row, followed immediately by access to the second through the eighth rows of the same block. The object must be defined to be a multiple of 8 or 16 columns and a multiple of 8 rows. Fields XBDC and YBDC of Register OBUo_MCR specify block order. BLT direction controls are not recognized in block mode; blocks are always read in "normal" left to right and top to bottom order regardless of the BLT direction.</li> </ul>

Table 3-27. OBU Operation Modes — Control Registers (cont.)

Register	Field	Function
<b>Single Sweep Mode</b>		
OBUo_MCR	SSM	<b>Single-Sweep Mode.</b> Specifies the current addressing mode for use by the Single-Sweep Mode. Once a complete field (interlaced addressing) or frame (normal addressing) has been accessed, OPM is set to 0 to disable subsequent I/O access. This mode provides for automatic frame capture.
<b>FIFO Association</b>		
OBUo_MCR	FA	<b>FIFO Association.</b> Optionally allows a stream being written into an object buffer to be simultaneously copied to one of the three ALU inputs, or to the OPU input.
<b>Luminance and Chrominance Channel Masking</b>		
OBUo_MCR	LME, CME	<b>Luminance/Chrominance Mask Enable.</b> Control whether the high byte or low byte of a 16-bit input stream is written into the object buffer or discarded. These controls are normally used when a 16-bit YCbCr stream is input. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Masking the luminance channel causes the chrominance channels to be updated but leaves the luminance channel unchanged;</li> <li>Masking the chrominance channel causes the luminance channel to be updated but leaves the chrominance channels unchanged.</li> </ul>
<b>BLT Direction Control</b>		
OBUo_MCR	XBDC, YBDC	<b>X and Y BLT Direction Control.</b> Specify whether the row and column address generators increment or decrement after each object buffer access. As shown in Figure 3-29, these controls also move the starting corner specified by Registers OBUo_LsB. The controlling software must shift the LSA to the appropriate corner when modifying the X or Y BLT directions. The BLT direction controls are not recognized in block mode.

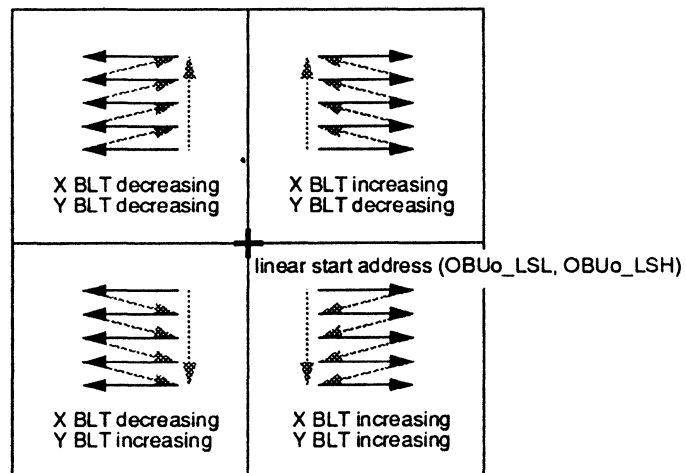


Figure 3-29. XY BLT Direction Control



**Table 3-27. OBU Operation Modes — Control Registers (cont.)**

Register	Field	Function
<b>Decimation Mask</b>		
OBUo_DEC	—	<b>Display Window X Start.</b> Each object buffer has a write decimation mask (Register OBUo_DEC) that selectively drops 32-bit pixel-pairs written into the object buffer. The input data is treated as a stream of eight pixel-pair substreams; each 32-bit pixel-pair in the substream is represented by a bit in the Mask Register (the LSb being the first pixel-pair and the MSb being the last). A zero in Register OBUo_DEC causes the corresponding pixel-pair to be written into the object buffer; a one causes the corresponding pixel-pair to be dropped. Therefore, seven unique decimation factors — 7:8 to 1:8 — are possible.

### 3.4.2 Interrupt Request Unit

The interrupt-request unit asserts an external interrupt-request signal when any of several conditions occur in the IPU1, IPU2, the OBU, the watchdog timer, or the FIFOs. See Section 4.1.5 on page 86 for additional information.

### 3.4.3 DWU: Display Window Unit

The DWU creates and manages up to four display windows simultaneously. The display window, shown in Figure 3-30, is the visible area within a reference frame. It is the only way to view Frame Buffer data.

Four display windows area available in the RFU. Each has registers for linear start address, reference frame size (X dimension), the X and Y size, XY window-start coordinates, and zoom factor.

Identical register sets specify the following for each display window:

- size and location,
- output display CRT pixel width,
- X- and Y-zoom factors,
- minimum window separation (non-CL-PX2080), and
- operation with and without the CL-PX2080.





**Table 3-28. DWU: Display Window Unit — Control Registers (cont.)**

Register	Field	Function
DWUd_DSY	—	<b>Display Window Display Y Start.</b> Specifies the number of rows between the top row of the CRT display and the top row of the display window.
DWU_HCR	—	<b>Display Window Horizontal Control Register.</b> Specifies the total number of active pixels per row expected by the current sync parameters of the output CRT display device. (The number of rows to output is not required.)
DWUd_DZF	YZOOM, XZOOM	Functional only when used with CL-PX2080. Specifies zoom factor. The image is scaled according to the following formula:  $\text{Scaling} = \frac{256}{\text{ZOOM FACTOR}}$

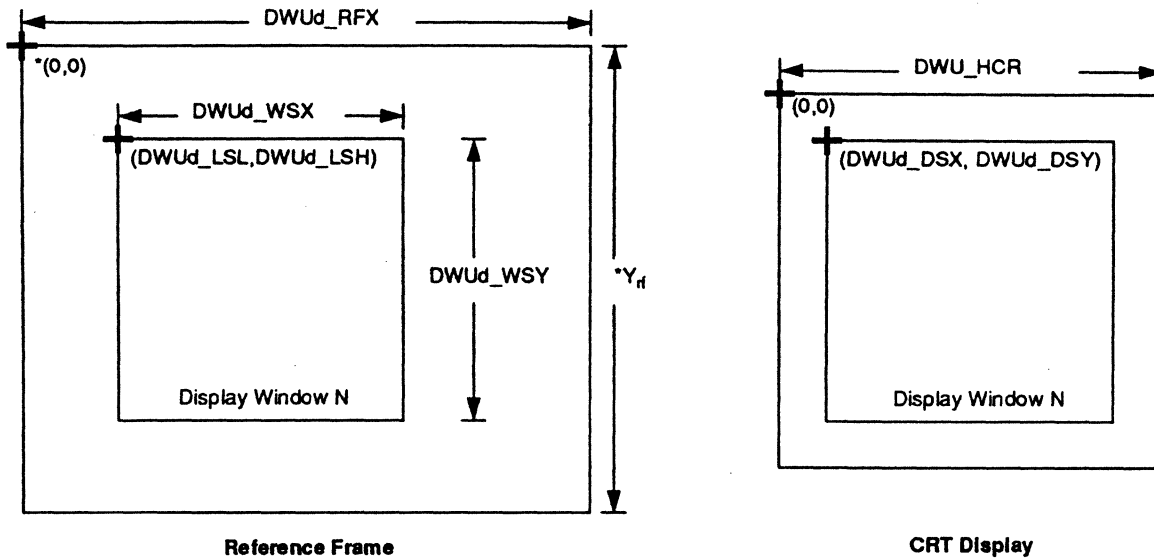
**Operation with and without the CL-PX2080 MediaDAC™**

The CL-PX2080 MediaDAC is a companion device for the CL-PX2070 that allows overlapping (occluded) display windows, as specified by field OCC in Register DWU\_MCR.

- When the CL-PX2070 is used with the CL-PX2080, the system supports up to four occluded display windows.
- When the CL-PX2070 is used without the CL-PX2080, the display windows cannot overlap. In this case, the controlling software application *must* ensure that:
  - the display windows do not overlap;
  - adjacent display windows are separated by the minimum distance specified by Register DWU\_HCR;
  - rows within a display window do not cross physical memory row boundaries.

**NOTE:** The value written into Register DWU\_HCR depends upon the dotclock of the CRT display system. For more information, see 4.4.3.2, page 147. Use the following equation to determine the minimum possible value:

$$\text{MWS} = \frac{1\mu\text{S}}{\text{GPCLK period}}$$



\*Parameter supported by Pixel Semiconductor, Inc. low-level drivers.

**Figure 3-30. Display Window**

The registers listed in Table 3-28 define a display window and locate it within a reference frame.

**NOTE:** Registers DWUd\_LSB, DWUd\_RFX, and DWUd\_WSa specify a display window and locate it within a reference frame. The reference frame is a column DWUd\_RFX pixels wide. Its left and right boundaries are established in hardware; however, it has no top or bottom boundaries because the object buffer has no linear start address. Therefore, the controlling software application must imply the top and bottom boundaries by the location and size of the object buffers and display windows within that reference frame.

**Table 3-28. DWU: Display Window Unit — Control Registers**

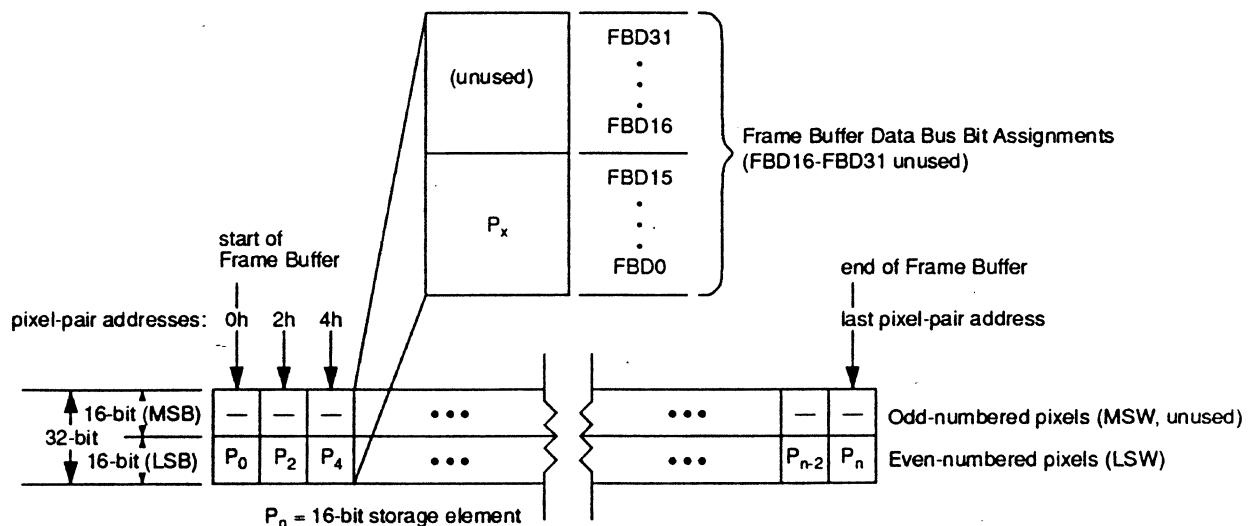
Register	Field	Function
DWUd_LSB	—	<b>Display Window Linear Start Address.</b> Specify the location of the display window. This physical location represents the upper-left corner relative to the start of the Frame Buffer (physical location 00000h), <i>not relative to the reference frame.</i>
DWUd_RFX	—	<b>Display Window Reference Frame X Size.</b> Specifies the X dimension (pitch) of the reference frame in 16-bit pixels. DWUd_RFX is the only DWU Register that has any direct, hardware control of the reference frame.
DWUd_WSa DWU_MCR		<b>Display Window Size.</b> Specify the X and Y dimensions of the display window in 16-bit pixels.
DWU_MCR	WC3-WC0	<b>Display Windows 3:0 Controls.</b> Independently enable or disable each display window.
DWUd_DSX	—	<b>Display Window Display X Start.</b> Specifies the number of pixels between the left edge of the CRT display and the left edge of the display window.

### 3.4.4 MMU: Memory Management Unit

The MMU provides DRAM/VRAM support and translates the parameters from the rest of the system into physical memory addresses using Register MMU\_MCR, as shown in Table 3-29. Frame buffer size can be up to 8 megabytes.

**Table 3-29. MMU: Memory Management Unit — Control Registers**

Register	Field	Function
MMU_MCR	FBC	<b>Frame Buffer Configuration.</b> Specifies the memory device, ensuring that the Frame Buffer is addressed correctly.
MMU_MCR	FBD	<p><b>Frame Buffer Depth.</b> Specifies the width of the Frame Buffer to be 16 or 32 bits wide. As shown in Figure 3-31, a 16-bit Frame Buffer is addressed identically to the 32-bit Frame Buffer, except that only the least significant 16-bit pixels can be accessed (the most significant 16-bit pixels do not exist). Note the following when using 16-bit mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8-bit pseudocolor stream data is the input format normally used with 16-bit mode, as shown in Table 3-18. This 16-bit mode is the only mode in which the IPU1 output formatter fills only the lower 16 bits of the 32-bit Frame Buffer Data Bus.</li> <li>16-bit input streams can be used, but the input stream device must pack 16-bit pixels in the 32-bit format.</li> <li>A 16-bit output stream can be used if the output stream device unpacks the 16-bit data from the 32-bit format of the OPU.</li> </ul>

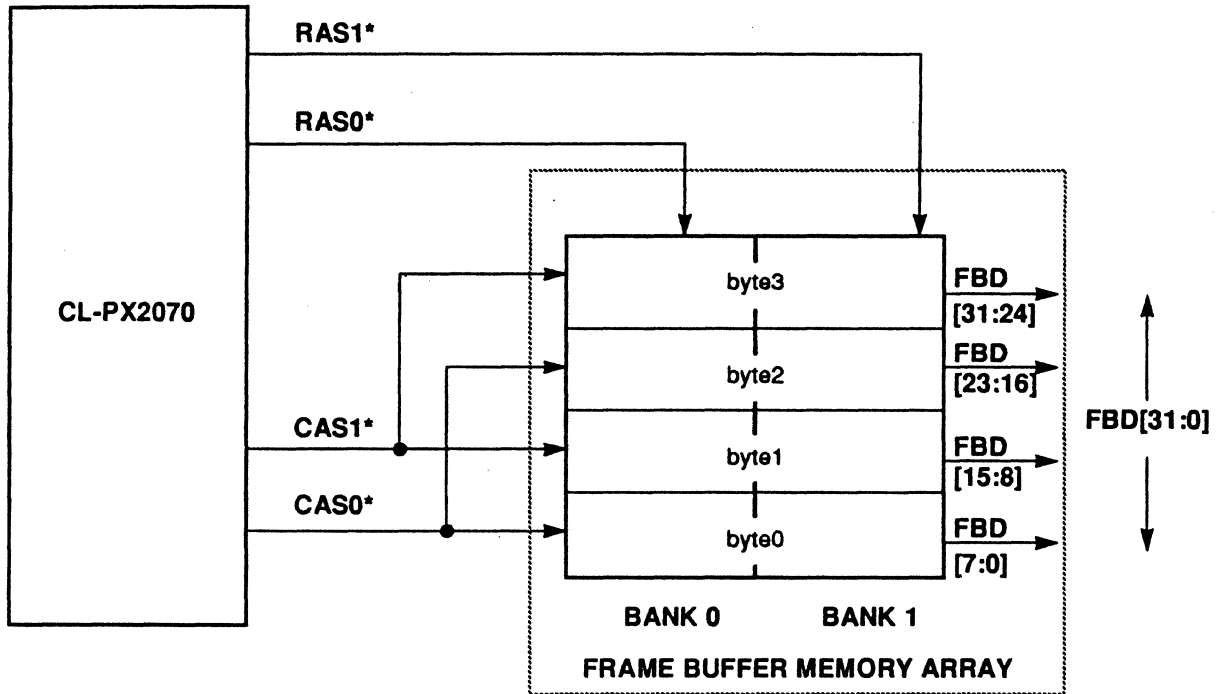


**Figure 3-31. Frame Buffer Addressing (16-Bit)**



**3.4.4.1 Frame Buffer Architecture**

The frame buffer is a DRAM/VRAM array with a 32-bit data bus (FBD[31:0]). Two RAS\* signals are provided to select between two 32-bit banks. Four CAS\* signals are provided, and are typically used for byte selection. The memory device size is chosen from the options in field FBC of the MMU\_MCR register, described in Section 4.4.2.1 on page 145. Figure 3-32 shows a typical frame-buffer implementation.



**Figure 3-32. Typical Frame Buffer Implementation**

## 4. DETAILED REGISTER DESCRIPTIONS

This section lists and defines the CL-PX2070 registers. The registers are organized according to CL-PX2070 subsection.

**NOTE:** Register names containing lower-case variables represent groups of registers with similar functions. For example, VIU\_DPCf represents *both* Datapath Control registers — VIU\_DPC1 (Datapath Control Field 1) and VIU\_DPC2 (Datapath Control Field 2). Table 4-1 lists and defines all variables used in this manner.

In order to maintain compatibility with future Pixel Semiconductor products, all reserved bits in all registers must be written as zero.

**Table 4-1. Variables Used in Register Names**

Variable	Replaces	Variable	Replaces
a (axis)	X, Y	n (number)	F (Fraction) or I (Integer)
b (byte)	L (Low) or H (High)	o (object buffer #)	0:7
c (color space)	Y, U, V or R, G, B	p (port)	1:2
d (display window #)	0:3	s (SIM)	0:31
f (field)	1:2	x (channel)	Y, U, V

### 4.1 HIU: Host Interface Unit — Registers

**Table 4-2. HIU Register Address Map**

Register	Pri. Map	Sec. Map	Definition	Used by Registers	Ref. Section
HIU_0	27C0	0290	Register I/O Address 0	HIU_CSU Configuration Setup HIU_DBG Debug Control HIU_DRD Debug Read	4.1.1, page 82 4.1.2, page 83 4.1.3, page 84
HIU_1	27C2	0292	Register I/O Address 1	HIU_OCS Operation Control/Status HIU_IRQ Interrupt Request	4.1.4, page 85 4.1.5, page 86
HIU_2	27C4	0294	Register I/O Address 2	HIU_RIN Register Index	4.1.6, page 87
HIU_3	27C6	0296	Register I/O Address 3	HIU_RDT Register Data Port	4.1.7, page 88
HIU_4	27C8	0298	Register I/O Address 4	HIU_MDT Memory Data Port	4.1.8, page 88

**Table 4-3. HIU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port**

Register	Index	Definition	Ref. Section
HIU_IMD	0000	Indexed Memory Data (Local Hardware Interface Mode)	4.1.9, page 88
HIU_ISU	0001	Interrupt Setup	4.1.10, page 89



#### 4.1.1 HIU\_CSU: Configuration Setup (Read Only)

I/O Address 27C0 (Primary Map)  
0290 (Secondary Map)

See also: Section 3.1.1 on page 27

Register HIU\_CSU stores hardware configuration data for the CL-PX2070. An external configuration register must provide configuration data to the LSB of HIU\_CSU during the reset interval. HIU\_CSU is shadowed by registers HIU\_DBG and HIU\_DRD.

RSVD2				VER				RSVD		HSB			RSVD	FBT	PAS
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
-------	--------	-------	-------------	--

15:12	R	0000	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
11:8	R	0000	VER	Video Processor Device Version 0000 CL-PX2070
7:6	R	000	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0 in ISA and MCA modes; read as 1 in local hardware interface mode)
5:3	R	111	HSB	Host System Bus. Specifies the type of host system connected to the CL-PX2070. 000 ISA bus definition 100 Aux ISA 001 MCA bus definition 101 Aux MCA 010 Reserved 011, 111 Local hardware interface definition 1xx All other configurations reserved.
2	R	1	RSVD	Reserved (read as 1)
1	R	1	FBT	Frame Buffer Jumper State. 0 DRAM 1 VRAM
0	R	0	PAS	Port Address Select. Specifies the I/O address map that the host system should use when accessing the CL-PX2070. 0 Primary port map select 1 Secondary port map select



**4.1.2 HIU\_DBG: Debug Control (Write Only)**

I/O Address 27C0 (Primary Map)  
 0290 (Secondary Map)

Register HIU\_DBG controls the diagnostic mode of the CL-PX2070. Field MDE of register HIU\_OCS must be set to 1 before write access to this register is enabled. HIU\_DBG is shadowed by register HIU\_DRD. Field DRE must be set to 1 before read access to register HIU\_DRD is enabled.

RSVD						DRE	ORS		SSE	EE	SIMBP				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset		Description
15:10	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
9	W	0	DRE	Debug Read Enable. Controls access to shadow register HIU_DRD. 0 Disable debug read 1 Enable debug read
8:7	W	00	ORS	Operation Restart Select. Specifies the instruction index at which the SIU should restart. 00 Restart from current index 01 Restart from SI1 10 Restart from SI2 11 Reserved
6	W	0	SSE	Single Step Enable. Controls the operation of the single-step mode. 0 Normal operation 1 Single step operation (auto reset)
5	W	0	EE	Execution Enable. Controls the operation of the SIU in debug mode. 0 Halt CL-PX2070 1 Execute instruction (auto reset on breakpoint or single step)
4:0	W	0h	SIMBP	Sequence Instruction Memory Breakpoint. Specifies the instruction index at which SIU execution will halt during debug mode. (0-1Fh)



### 4.1.3 HIU\_DRD: Debug Read (Read Only)

I/O Address 27C0 (Primary Map)  
0290 (Secondary Map)

See also: HIU\_DBG: Debug Control (Write Only), p. 83  
HIU\_OCS: Operation Control/Status (Read/Write), p. 85  
SIU\_MCR: Master Control, p. 124  
SIUs\_SIM: Sequencer Instruction Memory, p. 127

Register HIU\_DRD accesses diagnostic information provided by the global Error Detection Trap, the current object buffer counters, and the SIU current index. HIU\_DRD is a shadow register to HIU\_CSU. Field MDE of register HIU\_OCS and field DRE of register HIU\_DBG must be set to 1 before read access to this register is enabled.

EDT	XC					YC					SIMIN				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15	R	0	EDT	Error Detection Trap. This field is the logical OR of all FIFO overflow and underflow flags, and the watchdog timeout. 0 No error 1 Error detected
14:10	R	0h	XC	Upper 5 bits of X Counter (Single-Step Mode) (0-1Fh)
9:5	R	0h	YC	Upper 5 bits of Y Counter (Single-Step Mode) (0-1Fh)
4:0	R	0h	SIMIN	Sequence Instruction Memory Current Index (0-1Fh)





#### 4.1.4 HIU\_OCS: Operation Control/Status (Read/Write)

I/O Address 27C2h(Primary Map)  
0292 (Secondary Map)

Register HIU\_OCS controls the operating mode of the CL-PX2070 and provides status indicators. HIU\_OCS is shadowed during read cycles by register HIU\_IRQ (see field SRC below).

RSVD	FFH	FDH	DMAW	SRC	MDE	DPC	MPC	PMC	DMD	DME	SR	IEM			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15	R	0	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
14	R	0	FFH FIFO F half full when read as 1
13	R	0	FDH FIFO D half full when read as 1
12	R	0	DMAW indicates DMA wait state when read as 1
11	R/W	0	SRC Status Read Select. Specifies register to access during a read cycle. 0 Read status from register HIU_OCS 1 Read status from shadow register HIU_IRQ
10	R/W	0	MDE Master Debug Enable. Controls access to the debug support registers. 0 Disable debug operation 1 Enable debug operation; enables access to registers HIU_DBG and HIU_DRD
9	R/W	0	DPC Display Window Posting Operation Control (auto reset). Specifies the register posting mode of the DWU. 0 Disable posting 1 Enable posting (auto reset on post)
8	R/W	0	MPC Master Posting Control (auto reset). Enables or disables all register posting logic of the CL-PX2070. 0 Disable posting 1 Enable posting (auto reset on post)
7	R/W	0	PMC Posting Mode Control. Specifies normal register posting or forces an immediate register posting operation. 0 Normal posting operation 1 Immediate post all registers (auto reset on post)
6	R/W	0	DMD DMA Direction 0 DMA input to CL-PX2070 1 DMA output from CL-PX2070
5	R/W	0	DME DMA Enable 0 Disable DMA transfers 1 Enable DMA transfers



Bit #	Access	Reset	Description (cont.)	
4	R/W	0	SR	SR: Soft Reset (auto reset). Causes a soft reset to be performed on all internal units. All registers are reset to 0, all FIFOs are cleared, and all counters are set to 0. Output signals are not placed in tristate. 0 No reset performed 1 Perform soft reset (auto reset)
3:0	R/W	0000	IEM	IEM: Interrupt Enable Mask. This field enables or disables interrupt requests from the four major interrupt sources. When more than one interrupt source is enabled, the requests are ORed--any source can assert IRQ. See Section 4.1.10 on page 89 for additional information on the interrupt system. 0001 Enable counter to generate signal IRQ 0010 Enable watchdog to generate signal IRQ 0100 Enable object buffer termination to generate signal IRQ 1000 Enable FIFO overflow/underflow to generate signal IRQ

#### 4.1.5 HIU\_IRQ: Interrupt Request (Read Only)

I/O Address 27C2 (Primary Map)  
0292 (Secondary Map)

See also: HIU\_OCS: Operation Control/Status (Read/Write), p. 85  
HIU\_ISU: Interrupt Setup, p. 89

Register HIU\_IRQ accesses all interrupt requests generated by the IPU1, the IPU2, the OBU, the Watchdog Timer, and the FIFO overflow and underflow flags. An interrupt service routine typically uses HIU\_IRQ to determine the interrupt request source(s). HIU\_IRQ shadows register HIU\_OCS. Field SRC of register HIU\_OCS must be set to 1 before access to this register is enabled. An interrupt request appears as a 1, and inactive interrupt sources remain at 0.

RSVD										OBT	IP2C	IP1C	FUN	FOV	WDT
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:6	R	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
5	R	0	OBT	Object Buffer Termination (auto reset on read). Indicates that an object buffer termination condition occurred in the OBU.
4	R	0	IP2C	IPU2 Counter (auto reset on read). Indicates that a line, field, or vertical sync pulse interrupt request occurred in the IPU2.
3	R	0	IP1C	IPU1 Counter (auto reset on read). Indicates that a line, field, or vertical sync pulse interrupt request occurred in the IPU1.
2	R	0	FUN	FIFO Underflow (auto reset on read). Indicates that an underflow condition occurred in a FIFO. (SIU_FCS: FIFO Control/Status, p. 124.)



Bit #	Access	Reset	Description (cont.)
1	R	0	FOV FIFO Overflow (auto reset on read). Indicates that an overflow condition occurred in a FIFO. (SIU_FCS: FIFO Control/Status, p. 124.)
0	R	0	WDT Watchdog Timer to generate signal IRQ (auto reset on read). Indicates that a timeout condition occurred in the Watchdog Timer. (VIU_WDT: Watchdog Timer, p. 94.)

#### 4.1.6 HIU\_RIN: Register Index (Read/Write)

I/O Address 27C4 (Primary Map)  
0294 (Secondary Map)

See also: HIU\_IMD: Indexed Memory Data (Local Hardware Interface Mode), p. 88

Register HIU\_RIN specifies the index value of the next register to be accessed. An optional control automatically increments the index address on consecutive access (read or write) cycles.

AIC	RIN														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15	R/W	0h	AIC Automatic Increment Control. Controls the automatic increment feature of the index address. 0 Disable automatic increment 1 Enable automatic increment
14:0	R/W	0h	RIN Register Index (0-7FFFh)



#### 4.1.7 HIU\_RDT: Register Data Port

I/O Address 27C6 (Primary Map)  
0296 (Secondary Map)

HIU\_RDT is the register data port. All registers mapped to HIU\_RDT are index mapped by HIU\_RIN.

DIO															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:0	R/W	0h	DIO Register Data I/O

#### 4.1.8 HIU\_MDT: Memory Data Port (Read/Write)

I/O Address 27C8 (Primary Map)  
0298 (Secondary Map)

I/O port HIU\_MDT accesses the Frame Buffer. To maintain data integrity when reading or writing to this port, first check the status of the appropriate FIFO.

MIO															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:0	R/W	0h	MIO Memory Data I/O

#### 4.1.9 HIU\_IMD: Indexed Memory Data (Local Hardware Interface Mode)

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 0000

Register HIU\_IMD may be used to access the Frame Buffer when the CL-PX2070 is operating in local hardware interface mode. The CL-PX2070 accesses the Frame Buffer through register data port HIU\_RDT when register HIU\_IMD is specified.

MIO															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:0	R/W	0h	MIO Memory Data I/O

**4.1.10 HIU\_ISU: Interrupt Setup**

I/O Address    HIU\_RDT  
 Index            0001

Register HIU\_ISU specifies the interrupt modes for the IPU1, IPU2, and the OBU. Any interrupt requests generated in the IPU1, IPU2, and OBU must also be enabled through field IEM of register HIU\_OCS.

IPU interrupts are combined with an AND function. If more than one interrupt source is enabled within an IPnS field, all sources must be active before an interrupt request is posted.

The interrupt sources in the OBIS field use an OR function. If more than one interrupt source is selected, any one active source can trigger an interrupt.

RSVD		IP2S			IP1S			OBIS							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit #    Access    Reset**

15:14	R/W	00	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
13:11	R/W	000	IP2S	IPU2 Interrupt Select. Specifies the IPU2 line count, field count, and input vertical sync pulse combination required to generate an interrupt request. 001    Interrupt on line count 010    Interrupt on field count 100    Interrupt on VSync
10:8	R/W	000	IP1S	IPU1 Interrupt Select. Specifies the IPU1 line count, field count, and input vertical sync pulse combination required to generate an interrupt request. 001    Interrupt on line count 010    Interrupt on field count 100    Interrupt on VSync
7:0	R/W	0h	OBIS	Object Buffer Termination Interrupt Request. Specifies the OBU object buffer termination conditions combination required to generate an interrupt request signal IRQ. 01h    Object buffer 0 termination 02h    Object buffer 1 termination 04h    Object buffer 2 termination 08h    Object buffer 3 termination 10h    Object buffer 4 termination 20h    Object buffer 5 termination 40h    Object buffer 6 termination 80h    Object buffer 7 termination



## 4.2 VBU: Video Bus Unit — Registers

**Table 4-4. VBU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port**

Register	Index	Definition	Ref. Section
<b>VIU: Video Interface Unit</b>			4.2.1, page 91
VIU_MCR1	1000	Master Control V1	4.2.1.1, page 91
VIU_MCR2	1001	Master Control V2	4.2.1.1, page 91
VIU_DPC1	1002	Datapath Control Field 1	4.2.1.2, page 92
VIU_DPC2	1003	Datapath Control Field 2	4.2.1.2, page 92
VIU_WDT	1004	Watchdog Timer	4.2.1.3, page 94
<b>VSU: Video Sync Unit</b>			4.2.2, page 95
VSU_HSW	1100	Horizontal Sync Width	4.2.2.1, page 96
VSU_HAD	1101	Horizontal Active Delay	4.2.2.2, page 96
VSU_HAP	1102	Horizontal Active Pixels	4.2.2.3, page 97
VSU_HP	1103	Horizontal Period	4.2.2.4, page 97
VSU_VSW	1104	Vertical Sync Width	4.2.2.5, page 98
VSU_VAD	1105	Vertical Active Delay	4.2.2.6, page 98
VSU_VAP	1106	Vertical Active Pixels	4.2.2.7, page 99
VSU_VP	1107	Vertical Period	4.2.2.8, page 99



**4.2.1 VIU: Video Interface Unit**

**4.2.1.1 VIU\_MCRp: Master Control**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 1000 (VIU\_MCR1: Master Control V1)  
 1001 (VIU\_MCR2: Master Control V2)

Registers VIU\_MCR1 and VIU\_MCR2 specify the functional and I/O characteristics of Video Port Interfaces 1 and 2.

STM	OFF	OSS		OVSP	OHSP	OBP	OBT	IFP	ISS	IVSP	IHSP	IBP	IBT	IOM	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Res Description**

15	R/W	0	STM	Stall Mode 0 stall mode disabled 1 stall mode enabled
14	R/W	0	OFF	Output Video Field Polarity 0 normal polarity 1 inverted polarity
13:12	R/W	00	OSS	Output Video Sync Source 00 Vsync, Hsync, and blank input to CL-PX2070 01 Vsync, Hsync input to CL-PX2070; blank output from OP 10 Vsync, Hsync, and blank output from VSU 11 Blank output from OPU
11	R/W	0	OVSP	Output Video Vertical Sync Polarity. Specifies polarity of vertical sync signals V1VS (VIU_MCR1) and V2VS (VIU_MCR2) when signals are used as output. 0 active low 1 active high
10	R/W	0	OHSP	Output Video Horizontal Sync Polarity. Specifies polarity of horizontal sync signals V1HS (VIU_MCR1) and V2HS (VIU_MCR2) when used as outputs. 0 active low 1 active high
9	R/W	0	OBP	Output Video Blank Polarity. Specifies polarity of horizontal/composite blanking signals V1BL (VIU_MCR1) and V2BL (VIU_MCR2) when used as outputs. 0 active low 1 active high
8	R/W	0	OBT	Output Video Blank Type. Specifies type of horizontal/composite blanking signals V1BL (VIU_MCR1) and V2BL (VIU_MCR2) when used as outputs. 0 Hblank 1 Cblank
7	R/W	0	IFP	Input Video Field Polarity 0 active low 1 active high



**Bit # Access Res Description (cont.)**

6	R/W	0	ISS	Input Sync Source 0 V1VS/V2VS, V1HS/V2HS, V1BL/V2BL input to CL-PX2070 1 V1VS/V2VS, V1HS/V2HS, V1BL/V2BL output from CL-PX2070
5	R/W	0	IVSP	Input Video VSync Polarity. Specifies polarity of vertical sync signals V1VS (VIU_MCR1) and V2VS (VIU_MCR2) when signals are used as input. 0 active low 1 active high
4	R/W	0	IHSP	Input Video Horizontal Sync Polarity. Specifies polarity of horizontal sync signals V1HS (VIU_MCR1) and V2HS (VIU_MCR2) when used as inputs. 0 active low 1 active high
3	R/W	0	IBP	Input Video Blank Polarity. Specifies polarity of horizontal/composite blanking signals V1BL (VIU_MCR1) and V2BL (VIU_MCR2) when used as inputs. 0 active low 1 active high
2	R/W	0	IBT	Input Video Blank Type. Specifies type of horizontal/composite blanking signals V1BL (VIU_MCR1) and V2BL (VIU_MCR2) when used as inputs. 0 Hblank 1 Cblank
1:0	R/W	00	IOM	Input/Output Mode. Specifies whether Video Port V1 or V2 is input only, output only, or duplexed under the control of V1PH (V1) or V2PH (V2). 00 Input only 01 Duplex, output on V1PH/V2PH high 10 Duplex, output on V1PH/V2PH high 11 Duplex, output on V1PH/V2PH low 1 Output only

**4.2.1.2 VIU\_DPCf: Datapath Control**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1002 (VIU\_DPC1: Datapath Control Field 1)  
1003 (VIU\_DPC2: Datapath Control Field 2)

Registers VIU\_DPC1 and VIU\_DPC2 specify the flow of stream data and the source of control sync references for the IPU1, the IPU2, and the OPU for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD				VSUDC			IPU1DC			IPU2DC			ODC		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0





Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:12	R/W	0000	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
11:9	R/W	000	VSUDC VSU Datapath Control 000 V1 sources clock 001 V1 sources clock, V1PH qualified 010 V2 sources clock 011 V2 sources clock, V2PH qualified 100 MCLK/3 timebase 101 MCLK/6 timebase 110, 111 Reserved
8:6	R/W	000	IPU1DC IPU1 Datapath Control. Specifies the source of control sync references and input stream data for the IPU1. 000 V1 sources control sync/data 001 V1 sources control sync/data, V1PH qualified 010 V2 sources control sync/data 011 V2 sources control sync/data, V2PH qualified 100 OPU sources data, MCLK/3 HS timebase, sync from VSU 101 OPU sources data, MCLK/6 HS timebase, sync from VSU 110, 111 Reserved
5:3	R/W	000	IPU2DC IPU2 Datapath Control. Specifies the source of control sync references and input stream data for the IPU2. 000 V1 sources control sync/data 001 V1 sources control sync/data, V1PH qualified 010 V2 sources control sync/data 011 V2 sources control sync/data, V2PH qualified 100 OPU sources data, MCLK/3 <sup>a</sup> HS timebase, sync from VSU 101 OPU sources data, MCLK/6 HS timebase, sync from VSU 110 BIU sources control data, no sync controls 111 Reserved
2:0	R/W	000	ODC OPU Datapath Control. Specifies the source of control sync references and the destination of output stream data from the OPU. 000 V1 sources control sync 001 V1 sources control sync, V1PH qualified 010 V2 sources control sync 011 V2 sources control sync, V2PH qualified 100 VSU sources control sync, MCLK/3 timebase 101 VSU sources control sync, MCLK/6 timebase 110 BIU receives data, no sync controls 111 Reserved

a. MCLK/3 is expressed as "sequencer clock" in some other places in this document.



**4.2.1.3 VIU\_WDT: Watchdog Timer**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1004

Register VIU\_WDT controls the operation of the watchdog timer, and specifies the field toggle mode of the SIU.

RSVD	MMS	MFTS			WTE	TMOUT									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15	R/W	0	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
14	R/W	0	MMS	Manual Mode Start. Writing 0, then 1 while MFTS is programmed to 6h initiates a field toggle in manual mode.
13:11	R/W	000	MFTS	Master Field Toggle Select. Specifies the field toggle mode for the SIU. The field toggles on the leading edge of Vsync. 000 Field timing from V1 input video Vsync 001 Field timing from V1 output video Vsync 010 Field timing from V2 input video Vsync 011 Field timing from V2 output video Vsync 100 Field timing from watchdog timer 101 Field timing from VSU Vsync 110 Field timing from manual mode start 111 Reserved
10	R/W	0	WTE	Watchdog Timer Enable. Enables or disables the operation of the watchdog timer. 0 Disable watchdog timer 1 Enable watchdog timer
9:0	R/W	0h	TMOUT	Timeout. Specifies the watchdog timer interval. The timebase interval is the memory clock signal MCLK prescaled by a factor of 49,152 (3 * 2 <sup>14</sup> ). (0-3FFh)

### 4.2.2 VSU: Video Sync Unit

The following sections describe the VSU registers, shown in Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2.

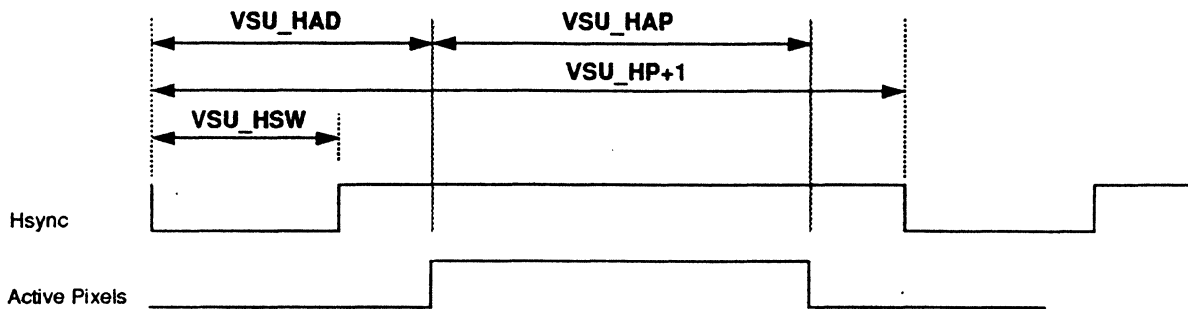


Figure 4-1. VSU Horizontal Sync Timing

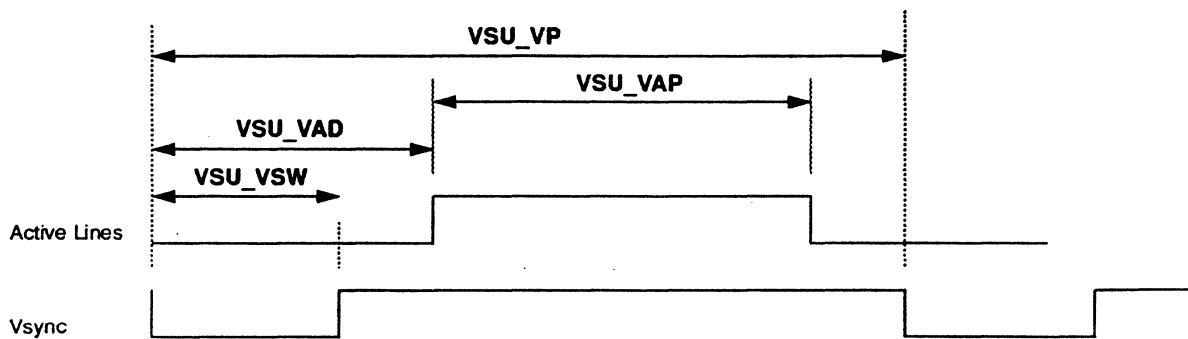


Figure 4-2. VSU Vertical Sync Timing



**4.2.2.1 VSU\_HSW: Horizontal Sync Width**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1100

See also: Figure 4-1. VSU Horizontal Sync Timing, p. 95

Register VSU\_HSW specifies the width of the horizontal sync pulse generated by the internal sync generator. The timebase is specified by fields IPU1DC and IPU2DC of register VIU\_DPCf.

RSVD							HSW								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:7	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
6:0	R/W	0h	HSW Horizontal sync width (0-7Fh)

**4.2.2.2 VSU\_HAD: Horizontal Active Delay**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1101

See also: Figure 4-1. VSU Horizontal Sync Timing, p. 95

Register VSU\_HAD specifies the delay from the start of the horizontal sync pulse generated by the internal sync generator to the beginning of the horizontal active interval. The timebase is specified by fields IPU1DC and IPU2DC of register VIU\_DPCf.

RSVD						HAD									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:10	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
9:0	R/W	0h	HAD Horizontal active delay (0-3FFh)



**4.2.2.3 VSU\_HAP: Horizontal Active Pixels**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1102

See also: Figure 4-1. VSU Horizontal Sync Timing, p. 95

Register VSU\_HAP specifies the width of the horizontal active interval generated by the internal sync generator. The timebase is input memory clock signal MCLK prescaled by a factor of 3 or 6, as specified by fields IPU1DC and IPU2DC of register VIU\_DPCf.

RSVD						HAP									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	HAP Horizontal active pixels (0-3FFh)

**4.2.2.4 VSU\_HP: Horizontal Period**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1103

See also: Figure 4-1. VSU Horizontal Sync Timing, p. 95

Register VSU\_HP specifies the width of the horizontal sync period generated by the internal sync generator. The timebase is input memory clock signal MCLK prescaled by a factor of 3 or 6, as specified by fields IPU1DC and IPU2DC of register VIU\_DPCf.

**NOTE:** The number entered in HP must be one less than the desired interval. See Section 3.2.3 on page 43 for additional information

RSVD						HP									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:10	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
9:0	R/W	0h	HP Desired horizontal period (0-3FFh) - 1



#### 4.2.2.5 VSU\_VSW: Vertical Sync Width

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1104

See also: Figure 4-2. VSU Vertical Sync Timing, p. 95

Register VSU\_VSW specifies the width of the vertical sync pulse generated by the internal sync generator. The timebase is the horizontal sync interval specified by register VSU\_HP.

RSVD						VSW									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:7	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
6:0	R/W	0h	VSW	Vertical sync width (0-7Fh)

#### 4.2.2.6 VSU\_VAD: Vertical Active Delay

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1105

See also: Figure 4-2. VSU Vertical Sync Timing, p. 95

Register VSU\_VAD specifies the delay from the start of the vertical sync pulse generated by the internal sync generator to the beginning of the vertical active interval. The timebase is the horizontal sync interval specified by register VSU\_HP.

RSVD						VAD									
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:10	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
9:0	R/W	0h	VAD	Vertical active delay (0-3FFh)

#### 4.2.2.7 VSU\_VAP: Vertical Active Pixels

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1106

See also: Figure 4-2. VSU Vertical Sync Timing, p. 95

Register VSU\_VAP specifies the width of the vertical active interval generated by the internal sync generator. The timebase is the horizontal sync interval specified by register VSU\_HP.

RSVD					VAP										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	VAP	Vertical active pixels (0-7FFh)

#### 4.2.2.8 VSU\_VP: Vertical Period

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 1107

See also: Figure 4-2. VSU Vertical Sync Timing, p. 95

Register VSU\_VP specifies the width of the vertical sync period generated by the internal sync generator. The timebase is the horizontal sync interval specified by register VSU\_HP. This register also provides the enable and single sweep controls for the internal sync generator.

SGE	SSE	RSVD			VP										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15	R/W	0	SGE	Sync Generator Enable
14	R/W	0	SSE	Single Sweep Enable - 1 Enables single sweep mode. When this bit is written as 1, SGE resets to 0 at the end of the sweep. When SGE is set (written as 1), another single sweep occurs, after which it is reset.
13:10	R/W	0000	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
9:0	R/W	0h	VP	Vertical active count (0-7FFh)



### 4.3 VPU: Video Processor Unit — Registers

**Table 4-5. VPU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port**

Name	Index	Definition	Ref. Section
<b>VPU Global Control</b>			4.3.1, page 105
VPU_MCR	2000	Master Control	4.3.1.1, page 105
<b>IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1</b>			4.3.2, page 106
IPU1_PIX	2100	Pixel Count	4.3.2.1, page 106
IPU1_LIC	2101	Line Count	4.3.2.2, page 106
IPU1_FLC	2102	Field Count	4.3.2.3, page 107
IPU1_LIR	2103	Line Count Interrupt Request	4.3.2.4, page 107
IPU1_FIR	2104	Field Count Interrupt Request	4.3.2.5, page 108
IPU1_LRB	2200	LUT RAM Base Address	4.3.2.6, page 108
IPU1_LRD	2201	LUT RAM Data	4.3.2.7, page 109
IPU1_MCR1	3000	Master Control Field 1	4.3.2.8, page 109
IPU1_XBF1	3001	X Begin Fraction Field 1	4.3.2.9, page 111
IPU1_XBI1	3002	X Begin Integer Field 1	4.3.2.9, page 111
IPU1_XEI1	3003	X End Integer Field 1	4.3.2.10, page 112
IPU1_XSF1	3004	X Shrink Fraction Field 1	4.3.2.11, page 113
IPU1_XSI1	3005	X Shrink Integer Field 1	4.3.2.11, page 113
IPU1_YBF1	3006	Y Begin Fraction Field 1	4.3.2.12, page 114
IPU1_YBI1	3007	Y Begin Integer Field 1	4.3.2.12, page 114
IPU1_YEI1	3008	Y End Integer Field 1	4.3.2.13, page 115
IPU1_YSF1	3009	Y Shrink Fraction Field 1	4.3.2.14, page 116
IPU1_YSI1	300a	Y Shrink Integer Field 1	4.3.2.14, page 116
IPU1_KFC1	300b	Key Function Code Field 1	4.3.2.15, page 117
IPU1_MMY1	300c	Chroma Key Y/R Max/Min Field 1	4.3.2.16, page 117
IPU1_MMU1	300d	Chroma Key U/G Max/Min Field 1	4.3.2.16, page 117
IPU1_MMV1	300e	Chroma Key V/B Max/Min Field 1	4.3.2.16, page 117
IPU1_MCR2	3100	Master Control Field 2	4.3.2.8, page 109
IPU1_XBF2	3101	X Begin Fraction Field 2	4.3.2.9, page 111





**Table 4-5. VPU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port (cont.)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Index</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
IPU1_XBI2	3102	X Begin Integer Field 2	4.3.2.9, page 111
IPU1_XEI2	3103	X End Integer Field 2	4.3.2.10, page 112
IPU1_XSF2	3104	X Shrink Fraction Field 2	4.3.2.11, page 113
IPU1_XSI2	3105	X Shrink Integer Field 2	4.3.2.11, page 113
IPU1_YBF2	3106	Y Begin Fraction Field 2	4.3.2.12, page 114
IPU1_YBI2	3107	Y Begin Integer Field 2	4.3.2.12, page 114
IPU1_YEI2	3108	Y End Integer Field 2	4.3.2.13, page 115
IPU1_YSF2	3109	Y Shrink Fraction Field 2	4.3.2.14, page 116
IPU1_YSI2	310a	Y Shrink Integer Field 2	4.3.2.14, page 116
IPU1_KFC2	310b	Key Function Code Field 2	4.3.2.15, page 117
IPU1_MMY2	310c	Chroma Key Y/R Max/Min Field 2	4.3.2.16, page 117
IPU1_MMU2	310d	Chroma Key U/G Max/Min Field 2	4.3.2.16, page 117
IPU1_MMV2	310e	Chroma Key V/B Max/Min Field 2	4.3.2.16, page 117
<b>IPU2: Input Processor Unit 2</b>			4.3.3, page 119
IPU2_PIX	2300	Pixel Count	4.3.3.1, page 119
IPU2_LIC	2301	Line Count	4.3.3.2, page 119
IPU2_FLC	2302	Field Count	4.3.3.3, page 120
IPU2_LIR	2303	Line Count Interrupt Request	4.3.3.4, page 120
IPU2_FIR	2304	Field Count Interrupt Request	4.3.3.5, page 121
IPU2_MCR1	3200	Master Control Field 1	4.3.3.6, page 121
IPU2_XBI1	3202	X Begin Integer Field 1	4.3.3.7, page 122
IPU2_XEI1	3203	X End Integer Field 1	4.3.3.8, page 122
IPU2_YBI1	3207	Y Begin Integer Field 1	4.3.3.9, page 123
IPU2_YEI1	3208	Y End Integer Field 1	4.3.3.10, page 123
IPU2_MCR2	3300	Master Control Field 2	4.3.3.6, page 121
IPU2_XBI2	3302	X Begin Integer Field 2	4.3.3.7, page 122
IPU2_XEI2	3303	X End Integer Field 2	4.3.3.8, page 122
IPU2_YBI2	3307	Y Begin Integer Field 2	4.3.3.9, page 123



**Table 4-5. VPU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port (cont.)**

Name	Index	Definition	Ref. Section
IPU2_YEI2	3308	Y End Integer Field 2	4.3.3.10, page 123
<b>SIU: Sequencer Instruction Unit</b>			4.3.4, page 124
SIU_MCR	2800	Master Control	4.3.4.1, page 124
SIU_FCS	2801	FIFO Control/Status	4.3.4.2, page 124
SIU_FOU	2802	FIFO Overflow/Underflow	4.3.4.2, page 124
SIU0_SIM	2e00	Sequencer Instruction Memory 0	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU1_SIM	2e01	Sequencer Instruction Memory 1	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU2_SIM	2e02	Sequencer Instruction Memory 2	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU3_SIM	2e03	Sequencer Instruction Memory 3	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU4_SIM	2e04	Sequencer Instruction Memory 4	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU5_SIM	2e05	Sequencer Instruction Memory 5	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU6_SIM	2e06	Sequencer Instruction Memory 6	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU7_SIM	2e07	Sequencer Instruction Memory 7	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU8_SIM	2e08	Sequencer Instruction Memory 8	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU9_SIM	2e09	Sequencer Instruction Memory 9	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU10_SIM	2e0a	Sequencer Instruction Memory 10	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU11_SIM	2e0b	Sequencer Instruction Memory 11	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU12_SIM	2e0c	Sequencer Instruction Memory 12	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU13_SIM	2e0d	Sequencer Instruction Memory 13	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU14_SIM	2e0e	Sequencer Instruction Memory 14	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU15_SIM	2e0f	Sequencer Instruction Memory 15	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU16_SIM	2e10	Sequencer Instruction Memory 16	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU17_SIM	2e11	Sequencer Instruction Memory 17	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU18_SIM	2e12	Sequencer Instruction Memory 18	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU19_SIM	2e13	Sequencer Instruction Memory 19	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU20_SIM	2e14	Sequencer Instruction Memory 20	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU21_SIM	2e15	Sequencer Instruction Memory 21	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU22_SIM	2e16	Sequencer Instruction Memory 22	4.3.4.4, page 127



**Table 4-5. VPU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port (cont.)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Index</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
SIU23_SIM	2e17	Sequencer Instruction Memory 23	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU24_SIM	2e18	Sequencer Instruction Memory 24	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU25_SIM	2e19	Sequencer Instruction Memory 25	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU26_SIM	2e1a	Sequencer Instruction Memory 26	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU27_SIM	2e1b	Sequencer Instruction Memory 27	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU28_SIM	2e1c	Sequencer Instruction Memory 28	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU29_SIM	2e1d	Sequencer Instruction Memory 29	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU30_SIM	2e1e	Sequencer Instruction Memory 30	4.3.4.4, page 127
SIU31_SIM	2e1f	Sequencer Instruction Memory 31	4.3.4.4, page 127
<b>ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit</b>			4.3.5, page 128
ALU_MCR1	2900	Master Control Field 1	4.3.5.1, page 128
ALU_MCR2	2901	Master Control Field 2	4.3.5.1, page 128
ALU_TOP	2902	Tag Operation	4.3.5.2, page 129
ALU_AV	2903	Alpha Value	4.3.5.3, page 130
ALU_LOPY	2904	Logic Operation Channel Y	4.3.5.4, page 130
ALU_LOPU	2905	Logic Operation Channel U	4.3.5.4, page 130
ALU_LOPV	2906	Logic Operation Channel V	4.3.5.4, page 130
ALU_CAY	2907	Constant A, Channel Y	4.3.5.5, page 131
ALU_CAU	2908	Constant A, Channel U	4.3.5.5, page 131
ALU_CAV	2909	Constant A, Channel V	4.3.5.5, page 131
ALU_CBY	290a	Constant B, Channel Y	4.3.5.6, page 131
ALU_CBU	290b	Constant B, Channel U	4.3.5.6, page 131
ALU_CBV	290c	Constant B, Channel V	4.3.5.6, page 131
ALU_CCY	290d	Constant C, Channel Y	4.3.5.7, page 132
ALU_CCU	290e	Constant C, Channel U	4.3.5.7, page 132
ALU_CCV	290f	Constant C, Channel V	4.3.5.7, page 132



**Table 4-5. VPU Registers Accessed by the Register Data Port (cont.)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Index</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
<b>OPU: Output Processing Unit</b>			4.3.6, page 133
OPU_MCR1	2a00	Master Control Field 1	4.3.6.1, page 133
OPU_XBI1	2a02	X Begin Integer Field 1	4.3.6.2, page 134
OPU_XEI1	2a03	X End Integer Field 1	4.3.6.3, page 134
OPU_YBI1	2a07	Y Begin Integer Field 1	4.3.6.4, page 135
OPU_YEI1	2a08	Y End Integer Field 1	4.3.6.5, page 135
OPU_MCR2	2b00	Master Control Field 2	4.3.6.1, page 133
OPU_XBI2	2b02	X Begin Integer Field 2	4.3.6.2, page 134
OPU_XEI2	2b03	X End Integer Field 2	4.3.6.3, page 134
OPU_YBI2	2b07	Y Begin Integer Field 2	4.3.6.4, page 135
OPU_YEI2	2b08	Y End Integer Field 2	4.3.6.5, page 135



**4.3.1 VPU Global Control**

**4.3.1.1 VPU\_MCR: Master Control**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2000

Register VPU\_MCR controls the operation of the IPU1, the IPU2, and the OPU for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD			ALUE	OPFSS				IP2FSS				IP1FSS			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset		Description
15:13	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
12	R/W	0	ALUE	ALU Enable. Enables or disables the operation of the ALU. 0 Disable ALU operation 1 Enable ALU operation
11:8	R/W	0000	OPFSS	OPU Field Sync Select. Enables or disables the operation of the OPU, specifies whether it processes one or both fields, and specifies the field synchronization. 0000 Disable unit operation 0001 Start unit on next field, both fields 0010 Start unit on field 1, single field only 0011 Start unit on field 1, both fields 0100 Start unit on field 2, single field only 0101 Start unit on field 2, both fields
7:4	R/W	0000	IP2FSS	IPU2 Field Sync Select. Enables or disables the operation of the IPU2, specifies whether it processes one or both fields, and specifies the field synchronization. 0000 Disable unit operation 0001 Start unit on next field, both fields 0010 Start unit on field 1, single field only 0011 Start unit on field 1, both fields 0100 Start unit on field 2, single field only 0101 Start unit on field 2, both fields
3:0	R/W	0000	IP1FSS	IPU1 Field Sync Select. Enables or disables the operation of the IPU1, specifies whether it processes one or both fields, and specifies the field synchronization. 0000 Disable unit operation 0001 Start unit on next field, both fields 0010 Start unit on field 1, single field only 0011 Start unit on field 1, both fields 0100 Start unit on field 2, single field only 0101 Start unit on field 2, both fields



### 4.3.2 IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1

#### 4.3.2.1 IPU1\_PIX: Pixel Count

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2100

Register IPU1\_PIX is a read-only register that reads back the value of the current 11-bit pixel counter. It automatically resets to 0 at the beginning of each line.

RSVD					PC										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:11	Read Only	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	Read Only	0h	PC Pixel Count current line (0-7FFh)

#### 4.3.2.2 IPU1\_LIC: Line Count

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2101

Register IPU1\_LIC is a read-only register of the current 11-bit line count. It automatically resets to 0 at the beginning of each field.

RSVD					LC										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:11	Read Only	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	Read Only	0h	LC Line Count current field (0-7FFh)



**4.3.2.3 IPU1\_FLC: Field Count**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2102

Register IPU1\_FLC returns the current 15-bit field count on read, is set to zero when bit FCE in IPU1\_FIR is set to zero.

RSVD	FC														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15	Read Only	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
15:0	Read Only	0h	FC	Field Count

**4.3.2.4 IPU1\_LIR: Line Count Interrupt Request**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2103

Register IPU1\_LIR generates an interrupt request when the 11-bit value in field IRLC is equal to the value in field LC of register IPU1\_LIC.

RSVD					IRLC										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	IRLC	Interrupt Request Line Count (0-7FFh)



**4.3.2.5 IPU1\_FIR: Field Count Interrupt Request**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2104

Register IPU1\_FIR generates an interrupt request when the 15-bit value in field IRFC is equal to the value in field FC of register IPU1\_FLC.

FCE	IRFC														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15	R/W	0h	FCE	Field Count Enable. 1 field count enabled 0 field count disabled
14:0	R/W	0h	IRFC	Interrupt Request Field Count

**4.3.2.6 IPU1\_LRB: LUT RAM Base Address**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2200

Register IPU1\_LRB preloads the 8-bit LUT RAM address counter and initializes the channel pointer to the YR channel. The channel pointer automatically advances to the next channel after each LUT RAM access, and address counter automatically increments after accessing the CrB channel. LUT RAM elements are accessed in the following order: YR[LRB+0], CbG[LRB+0], CrB[LRB+0], YR[LRB+1], CbG[LRB+1], CrB[LRB+1], etc.

RSVD								LRB							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:8	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
7:0	R/W	0h	LRB	LUT RAM Base Address. Specifies the 8-bit address generator preload value. (0-FFh)





**4.3.2.7 IPU1\_LRD: LUT RAM Data**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 2201

See also: IPU1\_LRB: LUT RAM Base Address, p. 108

Register IPU1\_LRD is the bidirectional data port to the storage elements of the three-channel LUT RAM.

RSVD								LRD							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description		
15:8	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)	
7:0	R/W	0h	LRD	LUT RAM Data. Data written to this field transfers to the current LUT RAM element; data to be read from the current LUT RAM element appears in this field. (0-FFh)	

**4.3.2.8 IPU1\_MCRf: Master Control**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 3000 (IPU1\_MCR1: Master Control Field 1)  
 3100 (IPU1\_MCR2: Master Control Field 2)

See also: Special Y Scaling Path Mode, p. 57  
 IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1, Section 3.3.2 on page 50  
 Figure 3-16. IPU1: Input Processor Unit 1, p. 51

Registers IPU1\_MCR1 and IPU1\_MCR2 control the operation of the IPU1 for fields 1 and 2.

FPS	IM	PSE	CSCE	LE	YSP	ODT		OF				IF			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description		
15	R/W	0	FPS	Field Polarity Select. Controls the polarity of the field ID signal supplied to the Window Clipping and XY Scaler. 0 Normal polarity 1 Invert polarity	
14	R/W	0	IM	Interface Mode. Specifies the input stream as interlaced or non-interlaced data. 0 Progressive scan input 1 Interlaced input	



Bit #	Access	Reset	Description (cont.)
13	R/W	0	<b>PSE</b> Prescaler Enable. Enables or disables the operation of the X Prescaler. 0        Bypass prescaler 1        Enable 0.5 X prescaler
12	R/W	0	<b>CSCE</b> Color Space Converter Enable. Enables or disables the operation of the Color Space Converter. 0        Bypass color space converter 1        Enable color space converter
11	R/W	0	<b>LE</b> LUT Enable. Enables or disables the operation of the LUT RAM. 0        Bypass LUT RAM 1        Enable LUT RAM
10	R/W	0	<b>YSP</b> Y Scaling Path. Enables or disables the special Y Scaling Path Mode. 0        Y Scaler performs Y scaling 1        ALU performs Y scaling
9:8	R/W	00	<b>ODT</b> Output Data Tag. Controls the input selection of the Input Tag Unit tag multiplexor (see Figure 3-27). 00      Pass tag unchanged 01      Set tag to field ID 10      Set tag to inverse chroma key tag 11      Set tag to chroma key tag
7:4	R/W	0000	<b>OF</b> Output Data Format. Specifies the format of the output stream. 0000    YCbCr 4:2:2 non-tagged data 0001    YCbCr 4:2:2 tagged data 1000    RGB 5:6:5 non-tagged data 1001    RGB 1:5:5:5 tagged data 1010    RGB 8:8:8 non-tagged data 1011    RGB 1:8:8:8 tagged data 1110    RGB 3:3:2 non-tagged data
3:0	R/W	0000	<b>IF</b> Input Data Format. Specifies the format of the input stream. 0000    YCbCr 4:2:2 non-tagged data 0001    YCbCr 4:2:2 tagged data 0010    YCbCr 4:1:1 non-tagged data 1000    RGB 5:6:5 non-tagged data 1001    RGB 1:5:5:5 tagged data 1110    Pseudo color (indirect color mapping via IPU1 LUT)



#### 4.3.2.9 IPU1\_XBnf: X Begin

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 3001 (IPU1\_XBF1: X Begin Fraction Field 1)  
3002 (IPU1\_XBI1: X Begin Integer Field 1)  
3101 (IPU1\_XBF2: X Begin Fraction Field 2)  
3102 (IPU1\_XBI2: X End Integer Field 2)

See also: Section 3.3.2 on page 50  
Section 3.3.2.5 on page 56

Registers IPU1\_XBnf specify the 11.3 format X begin value for fields 1 and 2.

##### X Begin Fraction Index (IPU1\_XBF1 and IPU1\_XBF2)

IPU1\_XBF1 and IPU1\_XBF2 allow the virtual left boundary of the post-scaled window to be aligned between pixels of the pre-scaled window for fields 1 and 2.

BF			RSVD												
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
-------	--------	-------	-------------

15:13	R/W	0h	BF	Begin X Column Fractional Index. Specifies the 3-bit fractional portion of the 11.3 format X begin value. (0-7h)
-------	-----	----	----	--

12:0	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
------	-----	----	------	----------------------

##### X Begin Integer Index (IPU1\_XBI1 and IPU1\_XBI2)

Registers IPU1\_XBI1 and IPU1\_XBI2 define the left boundary of the pre-scaling window for fields 1 and 2. All video to the left of this boundary is clipped and is not used to generate the scaled window.

RSVD					BI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
-------	--------	-------	-------------

15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
-------	-----	----	------	----------------------

10:0	R/W	0h	BI	Begin X Column Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit integer portion of the 11.3 format X begin value. (0-7FFh)
------	-----	----	----	---



**4.3.2.10 IPU1\_XEI: X End**

I/O Address    HIU\_RDT  
Index            3003 (IPU1\_XEI1: X End Integer Field 1)  
                  3103 (IPU1\_XEI2: X End Integer Field 2)

See also:        Figure 3-18. Window Clipping and XY Scaling Control Registers, p. 56

Registers IPU1\_XEI1 and IPU1\_XEI2 specify the 11-bit X end value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					EI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	EI	X End Column Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit X end value. (0-7FFh)



**4.3.2.11 IPU1\_XSnf: X Shrink**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 3004 (IPU1\_XSF1: X Shrink Fraction Field 1)  
 3005 (IPU1\_XSI1: X Shrink Integer Field 1)  
 3104 (IPU1\_XSF2: X Shrink Fraction Field 2)  
 3105 (IPU1\_XSI2: X Shrink Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-18. Window Clipping and XY Scaling Control Registers, p. 56

Registers IPU1\_XSnf specify the 6.10 format X shrink value for fields 1 and 2.

**X Shrink Fraction (IPU1\_XSF1 and IPU1\_XSF2)**

SF										RSVD					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description		
15:5	R/W	0h	SF	X Shrink Fraction. Specifies the 10-bit fractional portion of the 6.10 format X shrink value. (0-3FFh)	
4:0	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)	

**X Shrink Integer (IPU1\_XSI1 and IPU1\_XSI2)**

RSVD										SI					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description		
15:6	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)	
5:0	R/W	0h	SI	X Shrink Integer. Specifies the 4-bit integer portion of the 4.10 format X shrink value. (0-Fh)	



**4.3.2.12 IPU1\_YBnf: Y Begin**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 3006 (IPU1\_YBF1: Y Begin)  
 3007 (IPU1\_YBI1: Y Begin)  
 3106 (IPU1\_YBF2: Y Begin)  
 3107 (IPU1\_YBI2: Y Begin)

See also: Figure 3-18. Window Clipping and XY Scaling Control Registers, p. 56

Registers IPU1\_YBnf specify the 11.3 format Y begin value for fields 1 and 2.

**Y Begin Fraction Index (IPU1\_YBF1 and IPU1\_YBF2)**

Registers IPU1\_YBF1 and IPU1\_YBF2 allow the virtual top row of the post-scaled window to be aligned between rows of the pre-scaled window for fields 1 and 2.

BF			RSVD												
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15:13	R/W	0h	BF	Begin Y Row Fractional Index. Specifies the 3-bit fractional portion of the 11.3 format Y begin value. (0-7h)
12:0	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)

**Y Begin Integer Index (IPU1\_YBI1 and IPU1\_YBI2)**

Registers IPU1\_YBI1 and IPU1\_YBI2 define the top edge of the pre-scaling window for fields 1 and 2. All video above this boundary is clipped and does not become part of the scaled window.

RSVD					BI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	BI	Begin Y Row Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit integer portion of the 11.3 format Y begin value. (0-7FFh)



**4.3.2.13 IPU1\_YEI: Y End**

I/O Address    HIU\_RDT  
 Index         3008 (IPU1\_YEI1: Y End Integer Field 1)  
                3108 (IPU1\_YEI2: Y End Integer Field 2)

See also:      Figure 3-18. Window Clipping and XY Scaling Control Registers, p. 56

Registers IPU1\_YEI1 and IPU1\_YEI2 specify the 11-bit Y end value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					EI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	EI	End Y Row Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit Y end value. (0-7FFh)



**4.3.2.14 IPU1\_YSnf: Y Shrink**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 3009 (IPU1\_YSF1: Y Shrink Fraction Field 1)  
 300a (IPU1\_YSI1: Y Shrink Integer Field 1)  
 3109 (IPU1\_YSF2: Y Shrink Fraction Field 2)  
 310a (IPU1\_YSI2: Y Shrink Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-18. Window Clipping and XY Scaling Control Registers, p. 56

Registers IPU1\_YSnf specify the 4.10 format Y shrink value for fields 1 and 2.

**Y Shrink Fraction (IPU1\_YSF1 and IPU1\_YSF2)**

SF										RSVD					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15:6	R/W	0h	SF	Y Shrink Fraction. Specifies the 10-bit fractional portion of the 4.10 format Y shrink value. (0-3FFh)
5:0	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)

**Y Shrink Integer (IPU1\_YSI1 and IPU1\_YSI2)**

RSVD										SI					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15:6	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
5:0	R/W	0h	SI	Y Shrink Integer. Specifies the 4-bit integer portion of the 4.10 format Y shrink value. (0-Fh)



**4.3.2.15 IPU1\_KFCf: Key Function Code**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 300b (IPU1\_KFC1: Key Function Code Field 1)  
 310b (IPU1\_KFC2: Key Function Code Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-17. Input Tag Unit, p. 55

Registers IPU1\_KFC1 and IPU1\_KFC2 specify eight 1-bit values used by the key function code multiplexers for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD								KEYFC							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:8	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
7:0	R/W	0h	KEYFC Key Function Code. Specifies eight 1-bit input values used by the key function code multiplexers. (0-FFh)

**4.3.2.16 IPU1\_MMxf: Chroma Key Max/Min**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 300c (IPU1\_MMY1: Chroma Key Y/R Max/Min Field 1)  
 300d (IPU1\_MMU1: Chroma Key U/G Max/Min Field 1)  
 300e (IPU1\_MMV1: Chroma Key V/B Max/Min Field 1)  
 310c (IPU1\_MMY2: Chroma Key Y/R Max/Min Field 2)  
 310d (IPU1\_MMU2: Chroma Key U/G Max/Min Field 2)  
 310e (IPU1\_MMV2: Chroma Key V/B Max/Min Field 2)

Registers IPU1\_MMxf specify the maximum and minimum 8-bit chroma key comparator values used by the Input Tag Unit for fields 1 and 2. These values are used for each of three 8-bit input channels for both fields 1 and 2 (see Figure 3-27).



**Key Y/R Maximum/Minimum (IPU1\_MMY1 and IPU1\_MMY2)**

YRMAX								YRMIN							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15:8	R/W	0h	YRMAX	Key Y/R Maximum. Specifies the upper threshold for the 8-bit Y (YCbCr stream) or R (RGB stream) channel comparator. (0-FFh)
7:0	R/W	0h	YRMIN	Key Y/R Minimum. Specifies the lower threshold for the 8-bit Y (YCbCr stream) or R (RGB stream) channel comparator. (0-FFh)

**Key U/G Maximum/Minimum (IPU1\_MMU1 and IPU1\_MMU2)**

UGMAX								UGMIN							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15:8	R/W	0h	UGMAX	Key U/G Maximum. Specifies the upper threshold for the 8-bit Cb (YCb-Cr stream) or G (RGB stream) channel comparator. (0-FFh)
7:0	R/W	0h	UGMIN	Key U/G Minimum. Specifies the lower threshold for the 8-bit Cb (YCb-Cr stream) or G (RGB stream) channel comparator. (0-FFh)

**Key V/B Maximum/Minimum (IPU1\_MMV1 and IPU1\_MMV2)**

VBMAX								VBMIN							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15:8	R/W	0h	VBMAX	Key V/B Maximum. Specifies the upper threshold for the 8-bit Cr (YCb-Cr stream) or B (RGB stream) channel comparator. (0-FFh)
7:0	R/W	0h	VBMIN	Key V/B Minimum. Specifies the lower threshold for the 8-bit Cr (YCbCr stream) or B (RGB stream) channel comparator. (0-FFh)



**4.3.3 IPU2: Input Processing Unit 2**

**4.3.3.1 IPU2\_PIX: Pixel Count**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 2300

Register IPU2\_PIX is a read-only register of the current 11-bit pixel count. It automatically resets to 0 at the beginning of each line.

RSVD					PC										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	Read Only	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	Read Only	0h	PC	Pixel Count current line (0-7FFh)

**4.3.3.2 IPU2\_LIC: Line Count**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 2301

Register IPU2\_LIC is a read-only register of the current 11-bit line count. It automatically resets to 0 at the beginning of each field.

RSVD					LC										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
14:11	Read Only	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	Read Only	0h	LC	Line Count current field (0-7FFh)



**4.3.3.3 IPU2\_FLC: Field Count**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2302

On read, register IPU2\_FLC returns the current 15-bit field count.

RSVD	FC														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15	Read Only	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
14:0	Read Only	0h	FC	Field count

**4.3.3.4 IPU2\_LIR: Line Count Interrupt Request**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2303

Register IPU2\_LIR specifies an 11-bit line count value that generates an interrupt request when equal to the realtime line count value in register IPU2\_LIC.

RSVD					IRLC										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
0	R/W	0h	IRLC	Interrupt Request Line Count (0-7FFh)



**4.3.3.5 IPU2\_FIR: Field Count Interrupt Request**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2304

Register IPU2\_FIR specifies a 16-bit field count value that generates an interrupt request when equal to the realtime field count value in register IPU2\_FLC.

FCE	IRFC														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15 R/W 0 FCE Field Count Enable  
1 field count enable  
0 field count disabled

14:0 R/W 0h IRFC Interrupt Request Field Count

**4.3.3.6 IPU2\_MCRf: Master Control**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 3200 (IPU2\_MCR1: Master Control Field 1)  
3300 (IPU2\_MCR2: Master Control Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-19. Input Processing Unit 2, p. 60  
Figure 3-21. IPU2 Window Clipping Unit, p. 62

Registers IPU2\_MCR1 and IPU2\_MCR2 control the operation of the IPU2.

FPS	IM	PSE	RSVD												
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15 R/W 0h FPS Field Polarity Select. Controls the polarity of the field ID signal supplied to the XY Window Clipping subunit.  
0 Normal polarity  
1 Invert polarity

14 R/W 0h IM Interlace Mode. Specifies the input stream as interlaced or non-interlaced data.  
0 Progressive scan input  
1 Interlaced input

13 R/W 0h PSE Prescaler Enable. Enables or disables the operation of the X Prescaler.  
0 Bypass prescaler  
1 Enable 0.5 X prescaler

12:0 R/W 0h RSVD Reserved (read as 0)



**4.3.3.7 IPU2\_XBIf: X Begin**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 3202 (IPU2\_XBI1: X Begin Integer Field 1)  
3302 (IPU2\_XBI2: X Begin Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-21. IPU2 Window Clipping Unit, p. 62

Registers IPU2\_XBI1 and IPU2\_XBI2 specify the 11-bit X begin value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					BI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	BI	Begin X Column Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit integer portion of the 11.0 format X begin value. (0-7FFh)

**4.3.3.8 IPU2\_XEIf: X End**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 3203 (IPU2\_XEI1: X End Integer Field 1)  
3303 (IPU2\_XEI2: X End Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-21. IPU2 Window Clipping Unit, p. 62

Registers IPU2\_XEI1 and IPU2\_XEI2 specify the 11-bit X end value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					EI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	EI	End X Column Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit X end value. (0-7FFh)



**4.3.3.9 IPU2\_YBI<sub>f</sub>: Y Begin**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 3207 (IPU2\_YBI1: Y Begin Integer Field 1)  
3307 (IPU2\_YBI2: Y Begin Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-21. IPU2 Window Clipping Unit, p. 62

Registers IPU2\_YBI1 and IPU2\_YBI2 specify the 11-bit Y begin value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					BI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	BI	Begin Y Row Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit integer portion of the 11 bit Y begin value. (0-7FFh)

**4.3.3.10 IPU2\_YEI<sub>f</sub>: Y End**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 3208 (IPU2\_YEI1: Y End Integer Field 1)  
3308 (IPU2\_YEI2: Y End Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-21. IPU2 Window Clipping Unit, p. 62

Registers IPU2\_YEI1 and IPU2\_YEI2 specify the 11-bit Y end value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					EI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	EI	End Y Row Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit Y end value. (0-7FFh)



### 4.3.4 SIU: Sequencer Instruction Unit

#### 4.3.4.1 SIU\_MCR: Master Control

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2800

Register SIU\_MCR controls the operation of the SIU for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD		SE		FT		SI2					SI1				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset		Description
15:14	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
13:12	R/W	00	SE	Sequencer Enable. Enables or disables the operation of the SIU. 00 SIU halted 10 SIU enabled, start on SI1 11 SIU enabled, start on SI2
11:10	R/W	00	FT	Field Toggle. Specifies the field toggle mode and the association of the start index values to a field. 00 No field toggle (SI1 is used, SI2 is ignored) 01 SI1 and SI2 toggle on vertical sync; no field association 10 Field 1 is associated to SI1, and fields 1 and 2 toggle on vertical sync 11 Field 1 is associated to SI2, and fields 1 and 2 toggle on vertical sync
9:5	R/W	0h	SI2	Start Index 2. Specifies the 5-bit sequencer instruction start index 2. (0-1Fh)
4:0	R/W	0h	SI1	Start Index 1. Specifies the 5-bit sequencer instruction start index 1. (0-1Fh)

#### 4.3.4.2 SIU\_FCS: FIFO Control/Status

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2801

Register SIU\_FCS is a special read/write register that provides realtime access to the full and empty flags from FIFOs A-G. All flags are active high. Writing a 1 to FIFO Empty Flag fields resets the corresponding FIFOs. Writing a 0 to FIFO Empty Flag fields enables the corresponding FIFOs.

RSVD		FGF	FGE	FFF	FFE	FEF	FEE	FDG	FDE	FCF	FCE	FBF	FBE	FAF	FAE
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0





Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:14	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
13	Rd-only	0h	FGF	FIFO G Full Flag
12	R/W	0h	FGE	FIFO G Empty Flag On read: empty flag On write: FIFO reset
11	Rd-only	0h	FFF	FIFO F Full Flag
10	R/W	0h	FFE	FIFO F Empty Flag On read: empty flag On write: FIFO reset
9	Rd-only	0h	FEF	FIFO E Full Flag
8	R/W	0h	FEE	FIFO E Empty Flag On read: empty flag On write: FIFO reset
7	Rd-only	0h	FDF	FIFO D Full Flag
6	R/W	0h	FDE	FIFO D Empty Flag On read: empty flag On write: FIFO reset
5	Rd-only	0h	FCF	FIFO C Full Flag
4	R/W	0h	FCE	FIFO C Empty Flag On read: empty flag On write: FIFO reset
3	Rd-only	0h	FBF	FIFO B Full Flag
2	R/W	0h	FBE	FIFO B Empty Flag On read: empty flag On write: FIFO reset
1	Rd-only	0h	FAF	FIFO A Full Flag
0	R/W	0h	FAE	FIFO A Empty Flag On read: empty flag On write: FIFO reset



**4.3.4.3 SIU\_FOU: FIFO Overflow/Underflow**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2802

Register SIU\_FOU is a read-only register that provides realtime access to the overflow and underflow flags from FIFOs A-G. All flags are active high (overflow, underflow = 1).

RSVD	FGO	FGU	FFO	FFU	FEO	FEU	FDO	FDU	FCO	FCU	FBO	FBU	FAO	FAU	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:14	Rd-only	0h	RSVD	RSVD: Reserved (read as 0)
13	Rd-only	0h	FGO	FGO: FIFO G Overflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
12	Rd-only	0h	FGU	FGU: FIFO G Underflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
11	Rd-only	0h	FFO	FFO: FIFO F Overflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
10	Rd-only	0h	FFU	FFU: FIFO F Underflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
9	Rd-only	0h	FEO	FEO: FIFO E Overflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
8	Rd-only	0h	FEU	FEU: FIFO E Underflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
7	Rd-only	0h	FDO	FDO: FIFO D Overflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
6	Rd-only	0h	FDU	FDU: FIFO D Underflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
5	Rd-only	0h	FCO	FCO: FIFO C Overflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
4	Rd-only	0h	FCU	FCU: FIFO C Underflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
3	Rd-only	0h	FBO	FBO: FIFO B Overflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
2	Rd-only	0h	FBU	FBU: FIFO B Underflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
1	Rd-only	0h	FAO	FAO: FIFO A Overflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h
0	Rd-only	0h	FAU	FAU: FIFO A Underflow Flag (write 0 to clear); 0-1h



#### 4.3.4.4 SIUs\_SIM: Sequencer Instruction Memory

I/O Address	HIU_RDT			
Index	2e00 (SIU0_SIM)	2e08 (SIU8_SIM)	2e10 (SIU16_SIM)	2e18 (SIU24_SIM)
	2e01 (SIU1_SIM)	2e09 (SIU9_SIM)	2e11 (SIU17_SIM)	2e19 (SIU25_SIM)
	2e02 (SIU2_SIM)	2e0a (SIU10_SIM)	2e12 (SIU18_SIM)	2e1a (SIU26_SIM)
	2e03 (SIU3_SIM)	2e0b (SIU11_SIM)	2e13 (SIU19_SIM)	2e1b (SIU27_SIM)
	2e04 (SIU4_SIM)	2e0c (SIU12_SIM)	2e14 (SIU20_SIM)	2e1c (SIU28_SIM)
	2e05 (SIU5_SIM)	2e0d (SIU13_SIM)	2e15 (SIU21_SIM)	2e1d (SIU29_SIM)
	2e06 (SIU6_SIM)	2e0e (SIU14_SIM)	2e16 (SIU22_SIM)	2e1e (SIU30_SIM)
	2e07 (SIU7_SIM)	2e0f (SIU15_SIM)	2e17 (SIU23_SIM)	2e1f (SIU31_SIM)

The 32 identical registers SIUs\_SIM store the instruction sequence for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD		OTN					EP	FA				OBA			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset		Description
15:14	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
13:9	R/W	0h	OTN	Offset to Next Instruction. Specifies the signed, 5-bit displacement to the next instruction to execute. (0-1Fh)
8	R/W	0	EP	Exit Point. Identifies the current instruction as the exit point when the field toggle condition is detected. 0 Normal fall-through instruction 1 Exit point instruction
7:4	R/W	0000	FA	FIFO Association. Associates a FIFO with the current instruction. 0000 FIFO G 0001 FIFO F 0010 FIFO E 0011 FIFO A 0100 FIFO B 0101 FIFO C 0110 FIFO D
3:0	R/W	0000	OBA	Object Buffer Association. Associates an object buffer with the current instruction (see field FA). 0000 Object buffer 0 0001 Object buffer 1 0010 Object buffer 2 0011 Object buffer 3 0100 Object buffer 4 0101 Object buffer 5 0110 Object buffer 6 0111 Object buffer 7



### 4.3.5 ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit

#### 4.3.5.1 ALU\_MCRf: Master Control

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2900 (ALU\_MCR1: Master Control Field 1)  
2901 (ALU\_MCR2: Master Control Field 2)

See also: ALU: Arithmetic and Logic Unit, p. 63

Registers ALU\_MCR1 and ALU\_MCR2 specify the ALU operating mode for fields 1 and 2.

GBM	TF		AOP				YOUT		UOUT		VOUT		OPCS	OPBS	OPAS
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
-------	--------	-------	-------------	--

15	R/W	00	GBM	Three-operand Bit Mask selecting tag source 0 Bit per bit mask — one 16-bit value in FIFO C will mask one pixel in the ALU, tag bit per bit) 1 Bit per pixel mask — one 16-bit value in FIFO C will mask 16 pixels in the ALU (one tag bit per pixel)
14:13	R/W	0000	TF	Tag Format. Specifies both the input and output stream format. 00 No tag* 01 Tagged 4:2:2 YCbCr data 10 Tagged 5:5:5 RGB data 11 Tagged 8:8:8 RGB data
12:9	R/W	00	AOP	Arithmetic Operation Select 0000 Alpha mix using alpha register ( $dA + (1-d)B$ ) 0001 Alpha mix using operand C ( $cA + (1-c)B$ ) 0010 Operand A + Operand B 0011 Operand A - Operand B 0100 (Operand A - Operand B) / 2 0101 Reconstruct field from operands A and B 0110 Four frame interpolate from operands A and B 1000 Y scaling mode xxxx All other configurations are reserved; results of these configurations are unpredictable
8:7	R/W	00	YOUT	Y output Source Select 00 Source output from logical unit 01 Source output from arithmetic unit 10 Source output based on control tag 11 Enable arithmetic out based on tag
6:5	R/W	00	UOUT	U output Source Select 00 Source output from logical unit 01 Source output from arithmetic unit 10 Source output based on control tag 11 Enable arithmetic out based on tag



Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
4:3	R/W	0	<b>VOUT</b> V output Source Select 00 Source output from logical unit 01 Source output from arithmetic unit 10 Source output based on control tag 11 Enable arithmetic out based on tag
2	R/W	0	<b>OPCS</b> Operand C Source Select 0 Operand sourced from constant register 1 Operand sourced from FIFO
1	R/W	0	<b>OPBS</b> Operand B Source Select 0 Operand sourced from constant register 1 Operand sourced from FIFO
0	R/W	0	<b>OPAS</b> Operand A Source Select 0 Operand sourced from constant register 1 Operand sourced from FIFO

**4.3.5.2 ALU\_TOP: Tag Operation**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 2902

See also: Data Tagging, p. 66

Register ALU\_TOP specifies the control and output tag multiplexer operation codes.

CTC								OTC							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:8	R/W	0h	<b>CTC</b> Control Tag Code (0-FFh)
7:0	R/W	0h..	<b>OTC</b> Output Tag Code (0-FFh)



**4.3.5.3 ALU\_AV: Alpha Value**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2903

See also: Arithmetic Operations, p. 67  
Table 3-23. Arithmetic Operations, p. 67

Register ALU\_AV specifies the alpha mix constant.

RSVD								AV							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:8	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
7:0	R/W	0h	AV	Alpha Value (0-FFh)

**4.3.5.4 ALU\_LOPx: Logic Operation**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2904 (ALU\_LOPY: Logic Operation Channel Y)  
2905 (ALU\_LOPU: Logic Operation Channel U)  
2906 (ALU\_LOPV: Logic Operation Channel V)

See also: Logical Operations, p. 67

Registers ALU\_LOPY, ALU\_LOPU, and ALU\_LOPV specify the constant values for logical multiplexers A, B, and C, respectively.

MLOP															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:0	R/W	0h	MLOP	Multiplexor Logical Operation



**4.3.5.5 ALU\_CAx: Constant A**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 2907 (ALU\_CAY: Constant A, Channel Y)  
 2908 (ALU\_CAU: Constant A, Channel U)  
 2909 (ALU\_CAV: Constant A, Channel V)

See also: ALU\_MCRf: Master Control, p. 128

Registers ALU\_CAY, ALU\_CAU, and ALU\_CAV specify the constant values for Operand A, based on the value of field OPAS in register ALU\_MCRf.

RSVD							TAG	CON							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:9	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
8	R/W	0h	TAG	Tag. Specifies the constant tag bit to insert in the input stream. (0-1h)
7:0	R/W	0h	CON	Constant. Specifies the constant 8-bit value to use in place of the real-time input stream channel for operand A. (0-FFh)

**4.3.5.6 ALU\_CBx: Constant B**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 290a (ALU\_CBY: Constant B, Channel Y)  
 290b (ALU\_CBU: Constant B, Channel U)  
 290c (ALU\_CBV: Constant B, Channel V)

See also: ALU\_MCRf: Master Control, p. 128

Registers ALU\_CBY, ALU\_CBU, and ALU\_CBV specify the constant values for Operand B, based on the value of field OPBS in register ALU\_MCRf.

RSVD							TAG	CON							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:9	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
8	R/W	0h	TAG	Tag. Specifies the constant tag bit to insert in the input stream. (0-1h)
7:0	R/W	0h	CON	Constant. Specifies the constant 8-bit value to use in place of the real-time input stream channel for operand B. (0-FFh)



**4.3.5.7 ALU\_CCx: Constant C**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 290d (ALU\_CCY: Constant C, Channel Y)  
 290e (ALU\_CCU: Constant C, Channel U)  
 290f (ALU\_CCV: Constant C, Channel V)

See also: ALU\_MCRf: Master Control, p. 128

Registers ALU\_CCY, ALU\_CCU, and ALU\_CCV specify the constant values for Operand C, based on the value of field OPCS in register ALU\_MCRf.

RSVD							TAG	CON							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:9	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
8	R/W	0h	TAG	Tag. Specifies the constant tag bit to insert in the input stream. (0-1h)
7:0	R/W	0h	CON	Constant. Specifies the constant 8-bit value to use in place of the real-time input stream channel for operand C. (0-FFh)





**4.3.6 OPU: Output Processing Unit**

**4.3.6.1 OPU\_MCRf: Master Control**

I/O Address    HIU\_RDT  
 Index            2a00 (OPU\_MCR1: Master Control Field 1)  
                   2b00 (OPU\_MCR2: Master Control Field 2)

See also:        Figure 3-24. OPU: Output Processor Unit, p. 68

Registers OPU\_MCR1 and OPU\_MCR2 control the operation of the OPU for fields 1 and 2.

FPS	IM	ZE	RSVD								IF				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset		Description
15	R/W	0	FPS	Field Polarity Select. Controls the polarity of the field ID signal supplied to the Window Clipping subunit. 0 Normal polarity 1 Invert polarity
14	R/W	0	IM	Interface Mode. Specifies the input stream as interlaced or non-interlaced data. 0 Progressive scan input 1 Interlaced input
13	R/W	0	ZE	Zoom Enable. Enables or disables the operation of the 2:1 X zoom subunit. 0 Disable zoom 1 Enable 2 X zoom
12:4	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
3:0	R/W	0000	IF	Input Data Format. Specifies the format of the input data stream. 0000 YCbCr 4:2:2 non-tagged data 0001 YCbCr 4:2:2 tagged data 1000 RGB 5:6:5 non-tagged data 1001 RGB 5:5:5 tagged data 1110 RGB 3:3:2 non-tagged data (non-zoom mode only)



#### 4.3.6.2 OPU\_XBI: X Begin

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2a02 (OPU\_XBI1: X Begin Integer Field 1)  
2b02 (OPU\_XBI2: X Begin Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-24. OPU: Output Processor Unit, p. 68

Registers OPU\_XBI1 and OPU\_XBI2 specify the 11-bit X begin value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					BI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
-------	--------	-------	-------------

15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	BI Begin X Column Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit integer portion of the 11-bit X begin value. (0-7FFh)

#### 4.3.6.3 OPU\_XEI: X End

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2a03 (OPU\_XEI1: X End Integer Field 1)  
2b03 (OPU\_XEI2: X End Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-24. OPU: Output Processor Unit, p. 68

Registers OPU\_XEI1 and OPU\_XEI2 specify the 11-bit X end value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					EI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
-------	--------	-------	-------------

15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	EI End X Column Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit X end value. (0-7FFh)



**4.3.6.4 OPU\_YBI<sub>f</sub>: Y Begin**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2a07 (OPU\_YBI1: Y Begin Integer Field 1)  
2b07 (OPU\_YBI2: Y Begin Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-24. OPU: Output Processor Unit, p. 68

Registers OPU\_YBI1 and OPU\_YBI2 specify the 11-bit Y begin value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					BI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	BI	Begin Y Row Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit integer portion of the 11-bit Y begin value. (0-7FFh)

**4.3.6.5 OPU\_YEI<sub>f</sub>: Y End**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 2a08 (OPU\_YEI1: Y End Integer Field 1)  
2b08 (OPU\_YEI2: Y End Integer Field 2)

See also: Figure 3-24. OPU: Output Processor Unit, p. 68

Registers OPU\_YEI1 and OPU\_YEI2 specify the 11-bit Y end value for fields 1 and 2.

RSVD					EI										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	EI	End Y Row Integer Index. Specifies the 11-bit Y end value. (0-7FFh)



#### 4.4 RFU: Reference Frame Unit — Registers

**Table 4-6. RFU registers Accessed by the Register Data Port**

Name	Index	Definition	Ref. Section
<b>MMU: Memory Management Unit</b>			
MMU_MCR	4000	Master Control	4.4.2.1, page 145
			4.4.1, page 140
<b>OBU: Object Buffer Unit</b>			
OBUo_MCR	4800	Object Buffer 0 Master Control	4.4.1.1, page 140
OBUo_RFX	4801	Object Buffer 0 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.1.2, page 141
OBUo_LSL	4802	Object Buffer 0 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBUo_LSH	4803	Object Buffer 0 Linear Start Address High	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBUo_BSX	4804	Object Buffer 0 Buffer X Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBUo_BSY	4805	Object Buffer 0 Buffer Y Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBUo_DEC	4806	Object Buffer 0 Decimate Control	4.4.1.5, page 144
OBU1_MCR	4810	Object Buffer 1 Master Control	4.4.1.1, page 140
OBU1_RFX	4811	Object Buffer 1 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.1.2, page 141
OBU1_LSL	4812	Object Buffer 1 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU1_LSH	4813	Object Buffer 1 Linear Start Address High	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU1_BSX	4814	Object Buffer 1 Buffer X Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU1_BSY	4815	Object Buffer 1 Buffer Y Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU1_DEC	4816	Object Buffer 1 Decimate Control	4.4.1.5, page 144
OBU2_MCR	4820	Object Buffer 2 Master Control	4.4.1.1, page 140
OBU2_RFX	4821	Object Buffer 2 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.1.2, page 141
OBU2_LSL	4822	Object Buffer 2 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU2_LSH	4823	Object Buffer 2 Linear Start Address High	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU2_BSX	4824	Object Buffer 2 Buffer X Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU2_BSY	4825	Object Buffer 2 Buffer Y Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU2_DEC	4826	Object Buffer 2 Decimate Control	4.4.1.5, page 144
OBU3_MCR	4830	Object Buffer 3 Master Control	4.4.1.1, page 140
OBU3_RFX	4831	Object Buffer 3 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.1.2, page 141
OBU3_LSL	4832	Object Buffer 3 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.1.3, page 142



**Table 4-6. RFU registers Accessed by the Register Data Port (cont.)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Index</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
OBU3_LSH	4833	Object Buffer 3 Linear Start Address High	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU3_BSX	4834	Object Buffer 3 Buffer X Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU3_BSY	4835	Object Buffer 3 Buffer Y Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU3_DEC	4836	Object Buffer 3 Decimate Control	4.4.1.5, page 144
OBU4_MCR	4840	Object Buffer 4 Master Control	4.4.1.1, page 140
OBU4_RFX	4841	Object Buffer 4 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.1.2, page 141
OBU4_LSL	4842	Object Buffer 4 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU4_LSH	4843	Object Buffer 4 Linear Start Address High	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU4_BSX	4844	Object Buffer 4 Buffer X Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU4_BSY	4845	Object Buffer 4 Buffer Y Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU4_DEC	4846	Object Buffer 4 Decimate Control	4.4.1.5, page 144
OBU5_MCR	4850	Object Buffer 5 Master Control	4.4.1.1, page 140
OBU5_RFX	4851	Object Buffer 5 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.1.2, page 141
OBU5_LSL	4852	Object Buffer 5 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU5_LSH	4853	Object Buffer 5 Linear Start Address High	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU5_BSX	4854	Object Buffer 5 Buffer X Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU5_BSY	4855	Object Buffer 5 Buffer Y Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU5_DEC	4856	Object Buffer 5 Decimate Control	4.4.1.5, page 144
OBU6_MCR	4860	Object Buffer 6 Master Control	4.4.1.1, page 140
OBU6_RFX	4861	Object Buffer 6 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.1.2, page 141
OBU6_LSL	4862	Object Buffer 6 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU6_LSH	4863	Object Buffer 6 Linear Start Address High	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU6_BSX	4864	Object Buffer 6 Buffer X Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU6_BSY	4865	Object Buffer 6 Buffer Y Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU6_DEC	4866	Object Buffer 6 Decimate Control	4.4.1.5, page 144
OBU7_MCR	4870	Object Buffer 7 Master Control	4.4.1.1, page 140
OBU7_RFX	4871	Object Buffer 7 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.1.2, page 141
OBU7_LSL	4872	Object Buffer 7 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.1.3, page 142
OBU7_LSH	4873	Object Buffer 7 Linear Start Address High	4.4.1.3, page 142



**Table 4-6. RFU registers Accessed by the Register Data Port (cont.)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Index</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
OBU7_BSX	4874	Object Buffer 7 Buffer X Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU7_BSY	4875	Object Buffer 7 Buffer Y Size	4.4.1.4, page 143
OBU7_DEC	4876	Object Buffer 7 Decimate Control	4.4.1.5, page 144
<b>DWU: Display Window Unit</b>			4.4.3, page 146
DWU_MCR	4100	Display Window Master Control	4.4.3.1, page 146
DWU_HCR	4101	Display Window Horizontal Control Register	4.4.3.2, page 147
DWU0_DZF	4400	Display Window 0 Display Zoom Factor	4.4.3.3, page 148
DWU0_RFX	4401	Display Window 0 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.3.4, page 149
DWU0_LSL	4402	Display Window 0 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.3.5, page 150
DWU0_LSH	4403	Display Window 0 Linear Start Address High	4.4.3.5, page 150
DWU0_WSX	4404	Display Window 0 Window X Size	4.4.3.6, page 151
DWU0_WSY	4405	Display Window 0 Window Y Size	4.4.3.6, page 151
DWU0_DSX	4406	Display Window 0 Display X Start	4.4.3.7, page 152
DWU0_DSY	4407	Display Window 0 Display Y Start	4.4.3.7, page 152
DWU1_DZF	4410	Display Window 1 Display Zoom Factor	4.4.3.3, page 148
DWU1_RFX	4411	Display Window 1 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.3.4, page 149
DWU1_LSL	4412	Display Window 1 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.3.5, page 150
DWU1_LSH	4413	Display Window 1 Linear Start Address High	4.4.3.5, page 150
DWU1_WSX	4414	Display Window 1 Window X Size	4.4.3.6, page 151
DWU1_WSY	4415	Display Window 1 Window Y Size	4.4.3.6, page 151
DWU1_DSX	4416	Display Window 1 Display X Start	4.4.3.7, page 152
DWU1_DSY	4417	Display Window 1 Display Y Start	4.4.3.7, page 152
DWU2_DZF	4420	Display Window 2 Display Zoom Factor	4.4.3.3, page 148
DWU2_RFX	4421	Display Window 2 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.3.4, page 149
DWU2_LSL	4422	Display Window 2 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.3.5, page 150
DWU2_LSH	4423	Display Window 2 Linear Start Address High	4.4.3.5, page 150
DWU2_WSX	4424	Display Window 2 Window X Size	4.4.3.6, page 151
DWU2_WSY	4425	Display Window 2 Window Y Size	4.4.3.6, page 151



**Table 4-6. RFU registers Accessed by the Register Data Port (cont.)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Index</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
DWU2_DSX	4426	Display Window 2 Display X Start	4.4.3.7, page 152
DWU2_DSY	4427	Display Window 2 Display Y Start	4.4.3.7, page 152
DWU3_DZF	4430	Display Window 3 Display Zoom Factor	4.4.3.3, page 148
DWU3_RFX	4431	Display Window 3 Reference Frame X Size	4.4.3.4, page 149
DWU3_LSL	4432	Display Window 3 Linear Start Address Low	4.4.3.5, page 150
DWU3_LSH	4433	Display Window 3 Linear Start Address High	4.4.3.5, page 150
DWU3_WSX	4434	Display Window 3 Window X Size	4.4.3.6, page 151
DWU3_WSY	4435	Display Window 3 Window Y Size	4.4.3.6, page 151
DWU3_DSX	4436	Display Window 3 Display X Start	4.4.3.7, page 152
DWU3_DSY	4437	Display Window 3 Display Y Start	4.4.3.7, page 152



#### 4.4.1 OBU: Object Buffer Unit

##### 4.4.1.1 OBUo\_MCR: Object Buffer Master Control

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4800 (OBUo_MCR: Object Buffer 0 Master Control)
	4810 (OBU1_MCR: Object Buffer 1 Master Control)
	4820 (OBU2_MCR: Object Buffer 2 Master Control)
	4830 (OBU3_MCR: Object Buffer 3 Master Control)
	4840 (OBU4_MCR: Object Buffer 4 Master Control)
	4850 (OBU5_MCR: Object Buffer 5 Master Control)
	4860 (OBU6_MCR: Object Buffer 6 Master Control)
	4870 (OBU7_MCR: Object Buffer 7 Master Control)

See also: Figure 3-28. Object Buffer, p. 72  
Figure 3-29. XY BLT Direction Control, p. 75

The eight identical registers OBUo\_MCR control the operation of the eight object buffers.

RSVD			LME	CME	OPM					SSM	YBDC	XBDC	FA		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
-------	--------	-------	-------------	--

15:13	R/W	000	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
12:	R/W	0	LME	Luminance Mask Enable. Specifies whether the MSB of a 16-bit input stream (typically the Y channel of YCbCr data) is written to the object buffer or masked. 0 Enable luminance data update 1 Disable luminance data update
11	R/W	0	CME	Chrominance Mask Enable. Specifies whether the LSB of a 16-bit input stream (typically the CbCr channel of YCbCr data) is written to the object buffer or masked. 0 Enable chrominance data update 1 Disable chrominance data update
10:6	R/W	0h	OPM	Operation Mode. Enables or disables operation of the object buffer and specifies the synchronization and addressing modes. 00000 Disable OBU 00001 Enable OBU, lock to IPU1, address generation locked to IPU1 00100 Enable OBU, independent, interlaced addresses, start on line 1 00101 Enable OBU, independent, interlaced addresses, start on line 2 01100 Enable OBU, independent, normal addresses 01101 Enable OBU, independent, line replicate addresses (on read) 01110 Enable OBU, independent, block mode addresses (8x8 blocks, OBU0 only) 01111 Enable 16x8 blocks, OBU0 only xxxxx All other configurations reserved; to ensure future compatibility, do not use.





Bit #	Access	Reset	Description (cont.)
5	R/W	0	SSM    Single Sweep Mode 0        Disable single sweep mode 1        Enable single sweep mode (reset OPM to 00000 after one field)
4	R/W	0	YBDC   Y BLT Direction Control. Specifies whether the Y address counter is incremented or decremented after each line (see Figure 3-22). 0        BLT to decreasing memory addresses 1        BLT to increasing memory addresses
3	R/W	0	XBDC   X BLT Direction Control. Specifies whether the X address counter is incremented or decremented after each line (see Figure 3-22). 0        BLT to decreasing memory addresses 1        BLT to increasing memory addresses
2:0	R/W	000	FA       FIFO Association. Specifies whether the stream written into the object buffer is to be copied to one of the output FIFOs. 000     No FIFO copy 001     Copy object buffer to FIFO A during write 010     Copy object buffer to FIFO B during write 011     Copy object buffer to FIFO C during write 100     Copy object buffer to FIFO D during write

**4.4.1.2 OBUo\_RFX: Object Buffer Reference Frame X Size**

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4801 (OBUo_RFX: Object Buffer 0 Reference Frame X Size) 4811 (OBU1_RFX: Object Buffer 1 Reference Frame X Size) 4821 (OBU2_RFX: Object Buffer 2 Reference Frame X Size) 4831 (OBU3_RFX: Object Buffer 3 Reference Frame X Size) 4841 (OBU4_RFX: Object Buffer 4 Reference Frame X Size) 4851 (OBU5_RFX: Object Buffer 5 Reference Frame X Size) 4861 (OBU6_RFX: Object Buffer 6 Reference Frame X Size) 4871 (OBU7_RFX: Object Buffer 7 Reference Frame X Size)

See also:        Figure 3-28. Object Buffer, p. 72

The eight identical registers OBUo\_RFX specify, for each of the eight object buffers, the 11-bit width (in pixels) of the reference frame containing the object buffer.

RSVD					RFX										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD    Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	RFX       Reference Frame X size (0-7FFh)



### 4.4.1.3 OBUo\_LSB: Object Buffer Linear Start Address

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4802 (OBUo_LSL: Object Buffer 0 Linear Start Address Low)
	4812 (OBU1_LSL: Object Buffer 1 Linear Start Address Low)
	4822 (OBU2_LSL: Object Buffer 2 Linear Start Address Low)
	4832 (OBU3_LSL: Object Buffer 3 Linear Start Address Low)
	4842 (OBU4_LSL: Object Buffer 4 Linear Start Address Low)
	4852 (OBU5_LSL: Object Buffer 5 Linear Start Address Low)
	4862 (OBU6_LSL: Object Buffer 6 Linear Start Address Low)
	4872 (OBU7_LSL: Object Buffer 7 Linear Start Address Low)
	4803 (OBUo_LSH: Object Buffer 0 Linear Start Address High)
	4813 (OBU1_LSH: Object Buffer 1 Linear Start Address High)
	4823 (OBU2_LSH: Object Buffer 2 Linear Start Address High)
	4833 (OBU3_LSH: Object Buffer 3 Linear Start Address High)
	4843 (OBU4_LSH: Object Buffer 4 Linear Start Address High)
	4853 (OBU5_LSH: Object Buffer 5 Linear Start Address High)
	4863 (OBU6_LSH: Object Buffer 6 Linear Start Address High)
	4873 (OBU7_LSH: Object Buffer 7 Linear Start Address High)

See also: Figure 3-28. Object Buffer, p. 72

Registers OBUo\_LSL and OBUo\_LSH specify the 23-bit linear starting address of the object buffer.

#### Object Buffer Linear Start Address Low

Bits 15 through 0 of register OBUo\_LSL specify the lower 16 bits of the 23-bit linear address.

LSL															LSB
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
-------	--------	-------	-------------

15:1	R/W	0h	LSL Linear Start Address Low. Specifies the lower bits of the 23-bit linear starting address. (0-7FFFh)
0	R/W	0	LSB Linear Start Address (LSB must = 0)

#### Object Buffer Linear Start Address High

Bits 5 through 0 of register OBUo\_LSH specify the upper 6 bits of the 22-bit linear address.

RSVD										LSH					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
-------	--------	-------	-------------

15:7	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
6:0	R/W	0h	RSVD Linear Start Address High. Specifies the upper 7 bits of the 23-bit linear starting address. (0-7Fh)



**4.4.1.4 OBUo\_BSa: Object Buffer Size**

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4804 (OBUo_BSX: Object Buffer 0 Buffer X Size)
	4814 (OBU1_BSX: Object Buffer 1 Buffer X Size)
	4824 (OBU2_BSX: Object Buffer 2 Buffer X Size)
	4834 (OBU3_BSX: Object Buffer 3 Buffer X Size)
	4844 (OBU4_BSX: Object Buffer 4 Buffer X Size)
	4854 (OBU5_BSX: Object Buffer 5 Buffer X Size)
	4864 (OBU6_BSX: Object Buffer 6 Buffer X Size)
	4874 (OBU7_BSX: Object Buffer 7 Buffer X Size)
	4805 (OBUo_BSY: Object Buffer 0 Buffer Y Size)
	4815 (OBU1_BSY: Object Buffer 1 Buffer Y Size)
	4825 (OBU2_BSY: Object Buffer 2 Buffer Y Size)
	4835 (OBU3_BSY: Object Buffer 3 Buffer Y Size)
	4845 (OBU4_BSY: Object Buffer 4 Buffer Y Size)
	4855 (OBU5_BSY: Object Buffer 5 Buffer Y Size)
	4865 (OBU6_BSY: Object Buffer 6 Buffer Y Size)
	4875 (OBU7_BSY: Object Buffer 7 Buffer Y Size)

See also: Figure 3-28. Object Buffer, p. 72

Registers OBUo\_BSX and OBUo\_BSY specify the size of the object buffer.

**Object Buffer X Size**

The X size of the Object Buffer is its width in pixels. The hardware always forces the LSB to 0.

RSVD					BSX										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description			
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)		
10:0	R/W	0h	BSX	Buffer X Size (0-7FFh)		

**Object Buffer Y Size**

The Y size of the Object Buffer is its height in pixels.

RSVD					BSY										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description			
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)		
10:0	R/W	0h	BSY	Buffer Y Size (0-7FFh)		



**4.4.1.5 OBUo\_DEC: Object Buffer Decimate Control**

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4806 (OBUo_DEC: Object Buffer 0 Decimate Control)
	4816 (OBU1_DEC: Object Buffer 1 Decimate Control)
	4826 (OBU2_DEC: Object Buffer 2 Decimate Control)
	4836 (OBU3_DEC: Object Buffer 3 Decimate Control)
	4846 (OBU4_DEC: Object Buffer 4 Decimate Control)
	4856 (OBU5_DEC: Object Buffer 5 Decimate Control)
	4866 (OBU6_DEC: Object Buffer 6 Decimate Control)
	4876 (OBU7_DEC: Object Buffer 7 Decimate Control)

Register OBUo\_DEC specifies the write decimation mask. Fields DM7-DM0 are mapped to each successive group of eight pixels written into the object buffer. If a bit = 0, its corresponding pixel is written; if a bit = 1, its corresponding pixel is dropped.

RSVD								DM7	DM6	DM5	DM4	DM3	DM2	DM1	DM0
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:8	R/W	0h	RSVD RSVD: Reserved (read as 0)
7	R/W	0h	DM7 Write Decimation Mask Bit 7 0 Write pixel to Frame Buffer 1 Drop pixel
6	R/W	0h	DM6 Write Decimation Mask Bit 6 0 Write pixel to Frame Buffer 1 Drop pixel
5	R/W	0h	DM5 Write Decimation Mask Bit 5 0 Write pixel to Frame Buffer 1 Drop pixel
4	R/W	0h	DM4 Write Decimation Mask Bit 4 0 Write pixel to Frame Buffer 1 Drop pixel
3	R/W	0h	DM3 Write Decimation Mask Bit 3 0 Write pixel to Frame Buffer 1 Drop pixel
2	R/W	0h	DM2 Write Decimation Mask Bit 2 0 Write pixel to Frame Buffer 1 Drop pixel
1	R/W	0h	DM1 Write Decimation Mask Bit 1 0 Write pixel to Frame Buffer 1 Drop pixel



Bit #	Access	Reset	Description (cont.)
0	R/W	0h	DM0 Write Decimation Mask Bit 0 0 Write pixel to Frame Buffer 1 Drop pixel

**4.4.2 MMU: Memory Management Unit**

**4.4.2.1 MMU\_MCR: Master Control**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 4000

Register MMU\_MCR specifies the characteristics of the Frame Buffer used by the CL-PX2070.

RSVD											FBD	FBC			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:5	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
4	R/W	0	FBD Frame Buffer Data-Bus Width. 0 16-bit-wide bus 1 32-bit-wide bus
3:0	R/W	0000	FBC Frame Buffer Address Configuration. 0000 64K 0001 128K 0010 256K 0011 1 M



### 4.4.3 DWU: Display Window Unit

#### 4.4.3.1 DWU\_MCR: Display Window Master Control

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
Index 4100 (DWU\_MCR: Display Window Master Control)

See also: Figure 3-30. Display Window, p. 77

Register DWU\_MCR controls the operation of the display window and indicates to the RFU whether or not the CL-PX2080 is present.

GCS	GFP	GFM	GVSP	GHSP	GBP	OCC	IMS	RSVD				WC3	WC2	WC1	WC0
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
-------	--------	-------	-------------

15	R/W	0	GCS	Graphics Clock Select 0 1/2x GPCLK 1 1x GPCLK
14	R/W	0	GFP	Graphics Field Polarity 0 normal polarity 1 inverted polarity
13	R/W	0	IMS	Graphics Field Mode 0 field polarity determined by value of GHSP on falling GVSP 1 GHSP input used as field select
12	R/W	0	GVSP	Graphics Vsync Polarity 0 active low 1 active high
11	R/W	0	GHSP	Graphics Hsync Polarity 0 active low 1 active high
10	R/W	0	GBP	Graphics Blank Polarity 0 active low 1 active high
9	R/W	0	OCC	Occluded Window Control. Specifies whether the present hardware configuration includes the CL-PX2080. 0 CL-PX2080 is present — system supports occluded windows 1 CL-PX2080 is not present — system does not support occluded windows
8	R/W	0	GFM	Interface Mode Select. Specifies whether the stream stored in the object buffer for display by the current display window is interlaced or non-interlaced. 0 Progressive video (non-interlaced) 1 Interlaced video
7:4	R/W	0000	GVSP	Reserved (read as 0)



Bit #	Access	Reset	Description (cont.)	
3	R/W	0	WC3	Window 3 Control 0 Disable window 1 Enable window
2	R/W	0	WC2	Window 2 Control 0 Disable window 1 Enable window
1	R/W	0	WC1	Window 1 Control 0 Disable window 1 Enable window
0	R/W	0	WC0	Window 0 Control 0 Disable window 1 Enable window

**4.4.3.2 DWU\_HCR: Display Window Horizontal Control Register**

I/O Address HIU\_RDT  
 Index 4101 (DWU\_HCR: Display Window Horizontal Control Register)  
 See also: Figure 3-30. Display Window, p. 77  
 DWU: Display Window Unit, p. 76

Register DWU\_HCR shares two functions, depending on whether or not the CL-PX2070 is operating with the CL-PX2080, as specified by Bit OCC of register DWU\_MCR.

**Horizontal Active Count**

When Bit OCC of register DWU\_MCR = 0, the CL-PX2070 is operating with the CL-PX2080, and DWU\_MCR specifies the number of pixel periods in the horizontal line active interval for the output CRT display.

RSVD					HAC										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	HAC	Horizontal Active Count (0-7FFh)



**Minimum Window Separation**

When Bit OCC of register DWU\_MCR = 1, the CL-PX2070 is not operating with the CL-PX2080, and DWU\_HCR specifies the minimum number of pixel periods required to separate display windows.

RSVD								MWS							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:8	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
7:0	R/W	0h	MWS	Minimum Window Separation (0-fbh)

**4.4.3.3 DWUd\_DZF: Display Window Display Zoom Factor**

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4400 (DWU0_DZF: Display Window 0 Display Zoom Factor)
	4410 (DWU1_DZF: Display Window 1 Display Zoom Factor)
	4420 (DWU2_DZF: Display Window 2 Display Zoom Factor)
	4430 (DWU3_DZF: Display Window 3 Display Zoom Factor)

Register DWUd\_DZF specifies the X and Y zoom factors to be applied to the display window output. Functional only when used with CL-PX2080. Specifies zoom factor. The image is scaled according to the following formula:

$$\text{Scaling} = \frac{256}{\text{ZOOM FACTOR}}$$

For example, a zoom factor of 128 yields a scaling factor of 2. A scaling factor of one (no change in image size) is selected by entering a zoom factor of zero.

NOTE: The contents of the object buffer are not affected by the zoom factors.

YZOOM								XZOOM							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:8	R/W	0h	YZOOM	Y Zoom Factor — line replication value (0-FFh)
7:0	R/W	0h	XZOOM	X Zoom Factor — pixel replication value (0-FFh)





**4.4.3.4 DWUd\_RFX: Display Window Reference Frame X Size**

I/O Address    HIU\_RDT  
 Index        4401 (DWU0\_RFX: Display Window 0 Reference Frame X Size)  
               4411 (DWU1\_RFX: Display Window 1 Reference Frame X Size)  
               4421 (DWU2\_RFX: Display Window 2 Reference Frame X Size)  
               4431 (DWU3\_RFX: Display Window 3 Reference Frame X Size)

See also:      Figure 3-30. Display Window, p. 77

Register DWUd\_RFX specifies the 11-bit pixel width of the reference frame containing the display window.

RSVD					RFX										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD    Reserved (read as 0)
10:0	R/W	0h	RFX     Reference Frame X size (0-7FFh)



**4.4.3.5 DWUd\_LSb: Display Window Linear Start Address**

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4402 (DWU0_LSL: Display Window 0 Linear Start Address Low)
	4412 (DWU1_LSL: Display Window 1 Linear Start Address Low)
	4422 (DWU2_LSL: Display Window 2 Linear Start Address Low)
	4432 (DWU3_LSL: Display Window 3 Linear Start Address Low)
	4403 (DWU0_LSH: Display Window 0 Linear Start Address High)
	4413 (DWU1_LSH: Display Window 1 Linear Start Address High)
	4423 (DWU2_LSH: Display Window 2 Linear Start Address High)
	4433 (DWU3_LSH: Display Window 3 Linear Start Address High)

See also: Figure 3-30. Display Window, p. 77

Register DWUd\_LSL and DWUd\_LSH specify the 23-bit linear starting address of the display window.

**Display Window Linear Start Address Low**

Bits 15 through 0 of register DWUd\_LSL specify the lower 16 bits of the 23-bit linear address.

LSL															LSB
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
15:1	R/W	0h	LSL	Linear Start Address Low. Specifies the lower bits of the 23-bit linear starting address. (0-7FFFh)
0	R/W	0	LSB	Linear Start Address (LSb must = 0)

**Display Window Linear Start Address High**

Bits 6 through 0 of register DWUd\_LSH specify the upper 7 bits of the 23-bit linear address.

RSVD							LSH								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

**Bit # Access Reset Description**

15:7	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
6:0	R/W	0h	LSH	Linear Start Address High. Specifies the upper 7 bits of the 23-bit linear starting address. (0-7Fh)



#### 4.4.3.6 DWUd\_WSa: Display Window Size

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4404 (DWU0_WSX: Display Window 0 Window X Size)
	4414 (DWU1_WSX: Display Window 1 Window X Size)
	4424 (DWU2_WSX: Display Window 2 Window X Size)
	4434 (DWU3_WSX: Display Window 3 Window X Size)
	4405 (DWU0_WSY: Display Window 0 Window Y Size)
	4415 (DWU1_WSY: Display Window 1 Window Y Size)
	4425 (DWU2_WSY: Display Window 2 Window Y Size)
	4435 (DWU3_WSY: Display Window 3 Window Y Size)

See also: Figure 3-30. Display Window, p. 77

Registers DWUd\_WSX and DWUd\_WSY specify the size of the display window.

##### Display Window X Size

Register DWUd\_WSX specifies the X dimension of the display window in pixels.

RSVD					WSX										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
-------	--------	-------	-------------	--

15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
-------	-----	----	------	----------------------

10:0	R/W	0h	WSX	Window X Size (LSb must = 0)
------	-----	----	-----	------------------------------

##### Display Window Y Size

Register DWUd\_WSY specifies the Y dimension of the display window in pixels.

RSVD					WSY										
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description	
-------	--------	-------	-------------	--

15:11	R/W	0h	RSVD	Reserved (read as 0)
-------	-----	----	------	----------------------

10:0	R/W	0h	WSY	Window Y Size (0-7FFh)
------	-----	----	-----	------------------------



**4.4.3.7 DWUd\_DSa: Display Window Display Start**

I/O Address	HIU_RDT
Index	4406 (DWU0_DSX: Display Window 0 Display X Start)
	4416 (DWU1_DSX: Display Window 1 Display X Start)
	4426 (DWU2_DSX: Display Window 2 Display X Start)
	4436 (DWU3_DSX: Display Window 3 Display X Start)
	4407 (DWU0_DSY: Display Window 0 Display Y Start)
	4417 (DWU1_DSY: Display Window 1 Display Y Start)
	4427 (DWU2_DSY: Display Window 2 Display Y Start)
	4437 (DWU3_DSY: Display Window 3 Display Y Start)

See also: Figure 3-30. Display Window, p. 77

Registers DWUd\_DSX and DWUd\_DSY specify the location of the top left corner of the display window relative to the top left corner of the output CRT display.

**Display Window Display X Start**

Register DWUd\_DSX specifies the pixel offset from the CRT column 0 to the left-most column of the display window.

RSVD				DSX											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:12	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
11:0	R/W	0h	DSX Display X Start (0-7FFh)

**Display Window Display Y Start**

Register DWUd\_DSY specifies the pixel offset from the CRT row 0 to the top-most row of the display window.

RSVD				DSY											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit #	Access	Reset	Description
15:12	R/W	0h	RSVD Reserved (read as 0)
11:0	R/W	0h	DSY Display Y Start (0-7FFh)



## 5. ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

This section lists the absolute maximum ratings of the CL-PX2070. Stresses above those listed can cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at these or any conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability.

Storage temperature .....	-65° to +150° C
Voltage on any pin with respect to ground .....	-0.5 Volts to $V_{DD} + 0.5V$
Power Supply Voltage .....	7V
Lead Temperature (10 seconds).....	300° C

### 5.2 CL-PX2070 Specifications (Digital)

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Units	Conditions
VDD	Power Supply Voltage	4.75	5.25	V	Normal Operation
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input Low Voltage	0	0.8	V	
V <sub>IH</sub>	Input High Voltage	2.0	$V_{DD} + 0.8$	V	
V <sub>OL</sub>	Output Low Voltage		0.4	V	$I_{OL} = 4 \text{ mA}$
V <sub>OH</sub>	Output High Voltage	2.4		V	$I_{OH} = 400 \mu\text{A}$
I <sub>DD</sub>	Digital Supply Current		N/A	mA	$V_{DD}$ Nominal
I <sub>DDT</sub>	Total Supply Current		N/A	mA	Note 1
I <sub>L</sub>	Input Leakage	-10	10	$\mu\text{A}$	$0 < V_{IN} < V_{DD}$
C <sub>IN</sub>	Input Capacitance		10	pF	
C <sub>OUT</sub>	Output Capacitance		10	pF	

NOTE: 1) I<sub>DDT</sub> is the sum of I<sub>DD</sub> + DACI<sub>DD</sub> + CLKI<sub>DD</sub>, and must be <200 mA (package constraint).  
2) DACVSS must not exceed V<sub>DD</sub>.

### 5.3 CL-PX2070 DC Characteristics

(VDD = 5V 5%, T<sub>A</sub> = 0° to 70° C, unless otherwise specified)

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Units	Conditions
I <sub>Omax</sub>	Output Current		-21	mA	$V_O < 1 \text{ V}$
C <sub>o</sub>	Output Capacitance		12	pF	Blank <= V <sub>IL</sub> MAX



- NOTE:**
- 1)  $t_D$  is measured from the 50% point of VDCLK to 50% point of full-scale transition.
  - 2) Load is 37.5 ohms and 30 pF per analog output.
  - 3)  $I_{REF} = -8.8$  mA.
  - 4)  $t_R$  is measured from 10% to 90% full scale.
  - 5)  $t_S$  is measured from 50% point of full-scale transition to output remaining within 2% of final value.
  - 6) Outputs loaded identically.
  - 7) About the mid-point of the distribution of the three DACs measured at full-scale deflection.

## 5.4 AC Characteristics/Timing Information

This section includes system timing requirements for the CL-PX2080. Timings are provided in nanoseconds (ns), at TTL input levels, with the ambient temperature varying from 0 to 70° C, and  $V_{CC}$  varying from 4.75 to 5.25V DC.

- NOTE:**
1. All timings assume a load of 50 pF.
  2. TTL signals are measured at TTL threshold; CMOS signals are measured at CMOS threshold.

### 5.4.1 Index of Timing Information

Item	Page Number
<b>I/O Timing (ISA Bus)(Table 5-1).....</b>	<b>155</b>
Figure 5-1.    I/O Timing (ISA Bus) .....	155
<b>DMA Timing (ISA Bus)(Table 5-2).....</b>	<b>156</b>
Figure 5-2.    DMA Timing (ISA Bus) .....	156
<b>MCA I/O Cycle Timing(Table 5-3) .....</b>	<b>157</b>
Figure 5-3.    MCA I/O Cycle Timing.....	158
<b>CDSFDBK* Timing (MCA Bus)(Table 5-4).....</b>	<b>159</b>
Figure 5-4.    CDSFDBK* Timing (MCA Bus) .....	159
<b>CDSETUP* Timing (MCA Bus)(Table 5-5).....</b>	<b>159</b>
Figure 5-5.    CDSETUP* Timing (MCA Bus) .....	159
<b>Local Hardware Interface Mode Write(Table 5-6).....</b>	<b>160</b>
Figure 5-6.    Write Timing (Local Hardware Interface) .....	160
<b>Local Hardware Interface Mode Read(Table 5-7).....</b>	<b>161</b>
Figure 5-7.    Read Timing (Local Hardware Interface) .....	161
<b>Local Hardware Interface Mode DMA Timing(Table 5-8).....</b>	<b>162</b>
Figure 5-8.    DMA Timing (Local Hardware Interface).....	163
<b>Input Video Timing(Table 5-9) .....</b>	<b>164</b>
Figure 5-9.    Input Video Timing .....	164
<b>Input Video Timing(Table 5-10) .....</b>	<b>165</b>
Figure 5-10.   Input Video Timing .....	165



5.4.2 I/O Timing (ISA Bus)

Table 5-1. I/O Timing (ISA Bus)

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
$t_1$	Setup time, valid address to IOR*/IOW* active	30		ns
$t_2$	Delay, IOR*/IOW* active to DEN* active, DDIR change	4	20	ns
$t_3$	Delay, IOR* active to data out low Z	4	75	ns
$t_4$	Delay, IOR* active to data out valid		75	ns
$t_5$	Pulse width, IOR*/IOW*	100		ns
$t_6$	Delay, IOR*/IOW* inactive to DEN* inactive, DDIR change	4	20	ns
$t_7$	IOR* inactive to Three-State delay	4	20	ns
$t_8$	Address hold time from IOR*/IOW* active	0		ns
$t_9$	Setup time, data valid to IOW* inactive	50		ns
$t_{10}$	Hold time, IOW* inactive to data invalid	0		ns
$t_{11}$	Delay, IOW* inactive to next IOW* or IOR* active	80		ns
$t_{12}$	Setup, AEN rising edge to IOW* or IOR* active	20		ns
$t_{13}$	Delay, IOW* or IOR* inactive to AEN falling edge	0		ns

NOTE: AEN must be low.

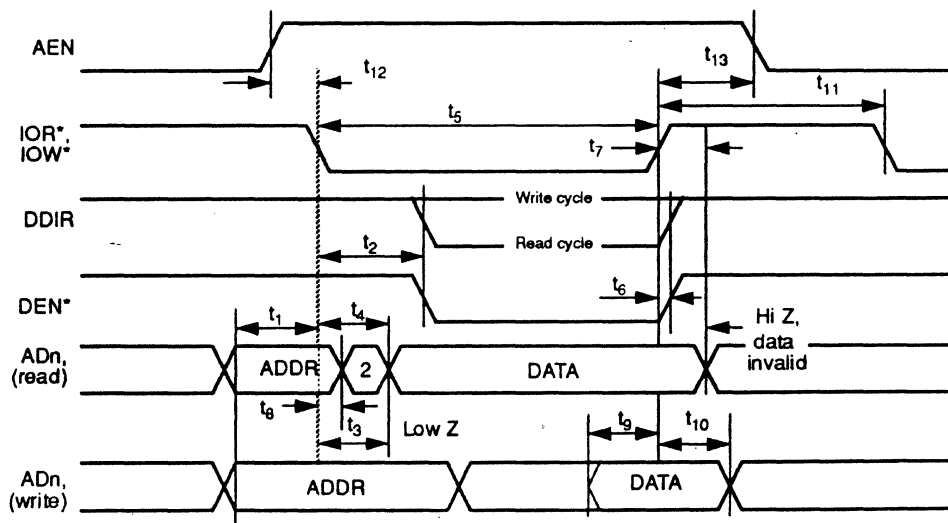


Figure 5-1. I/O Timing (ISA Bus)



### 5.4.3 DMA Timing (ISA Bus)

Table 5-2. DMA Timing (ISA Bus)

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
$t_1$	Delay, IOR*/IOW* active to DEN* active, DDIR change	4	20	ns
$t_2$	Delay, IOR* active to data out low Z	4	75	ns
$t_3$	Delay, IOR* active to data out valid		75	ns
$t_4$	Pulse width, IOR*/IOW*	100		ns
$t_5$	Delay, IOR*/IOW* inactive to DEN* inactive, DDIR change	4	20	ns
$t_6$	IOR* inactive to Three-State delay	4	20	ns
$t_7$	Setup time, data valid to IOW* inactive	50		ns
$t_8$	Hold time, IOW* inactive to data invalid	0		ns
$t_9$	Delay, IOW* inactive to next IOW* or IOR* active	80		ns
$t_{10}$	Delay, BCLK rising edge to DMARQ inactive			ns

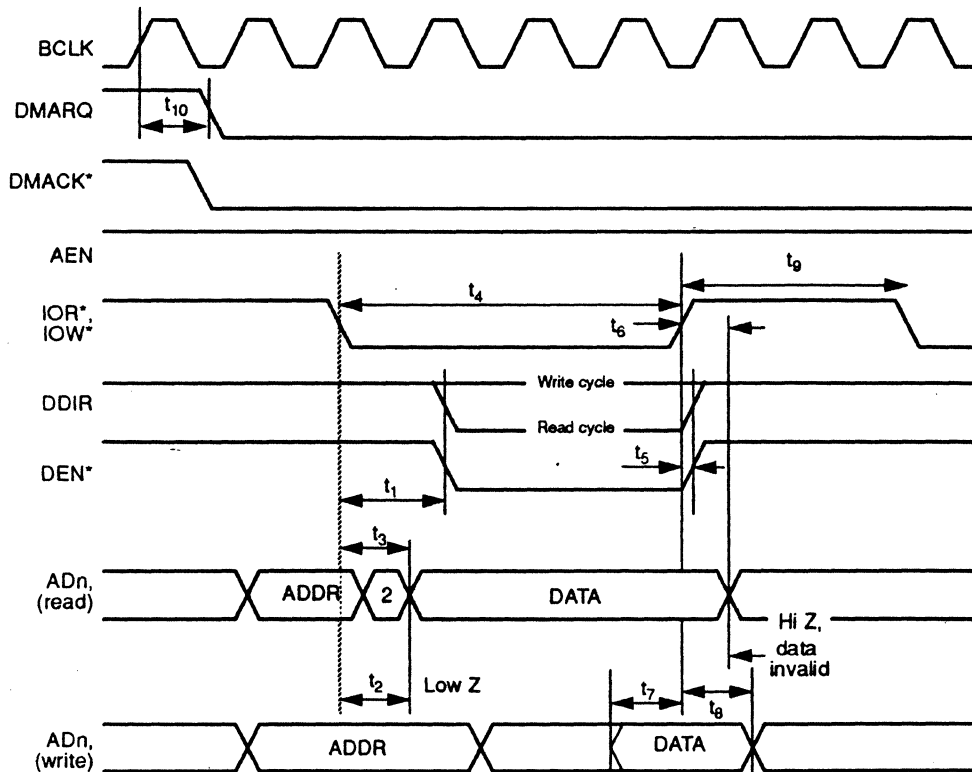


Figure 5-2. DMA Timing (ISA Bus)





**5.4.4 MCA I/O Cycle Timing**

**Table 5-3. MCA I/O Cycle Timing**

<b>Symbol</b>	<b>Parameter</b>	<b>MIN</b>	<b>MAX</b>	<b>Unit</b>
t <sub>1</sub>	Setup time, address valid to ADL* active	40		ns
t <sub>2</sub>	Setup time, status valid to ADL* active	7		ns
t <sub>3</sub>	Pulse width, ADL*	35		ns
t <sub>4</sub>	Hold time, status from ADL* inactive	20		ns
t <sub>5</sub>	Hold time, address, MI/O* from ADL* inactive	25		ns
t <sub>6</sub>	Setup time, address valid to CMD* active	80		ns
t <sub>7</sub>	Setup time, status valid to CMD* active	50		ns
t <sub>8</sub>	Setup time, ADL* active to CMD* active	35		ns
t <sub>9</sub>	Pulse width, CMD*	90		ns
t <sub>10</sub>	Hold time, address, from CMD* active	25		ns
t <sub>11</sub>	Hold time, status, from CMD* active	25		ns
t <sub>12</sub>	Setup time, write data valid to CMD* active	15		ns
t <sub>13</sub>	Hold time, write data valid from CMD* active	0		ns
t <sub>14</sub>	Delay, CMD* active to read data valid	45		ns
t <sub>15</sub>	Delay, CMD* inactive to read data invalid	0		ns
t <sub>16</sub>	Delay, CMD* inactive to read data high Z		30	ns
t <sub>17</sub>	Delay, CMD* active to DEN* active / DDIR change		35	ns
t <sub>18</sub>	Delay, CMD* inactive to DEN* inactive / DDIR change		20	ns
t <sub>19</sub>	Delay, CMD* inactive to CMD* active			ns

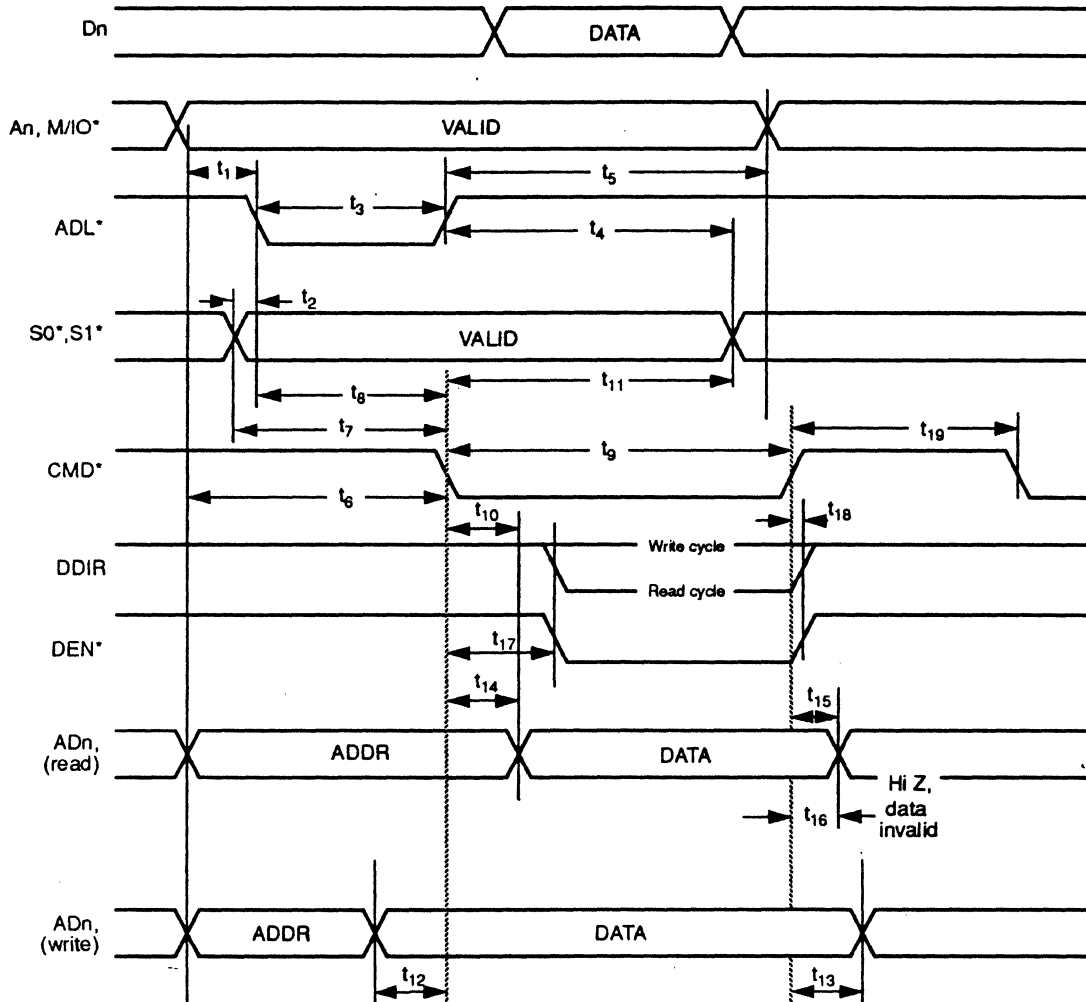


Figure 5-3. MCA I/O Cycle Timing

### 5.4.5 CDSFDBK\*Timing (MCA Bus)

Table 5-4. CDSFDBK\* Timing (MCA Bus)

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
$t_1$	Address, M/IO* valid to CDSFDBK delay		55	ns
$t_2$	Address, M/IO*, invalid, CDSFDBK inactive	0		ns

**NOTE:** Slaves do not drive CD\_S\_FDBK\* when they are selected by the 'card setup' signal.

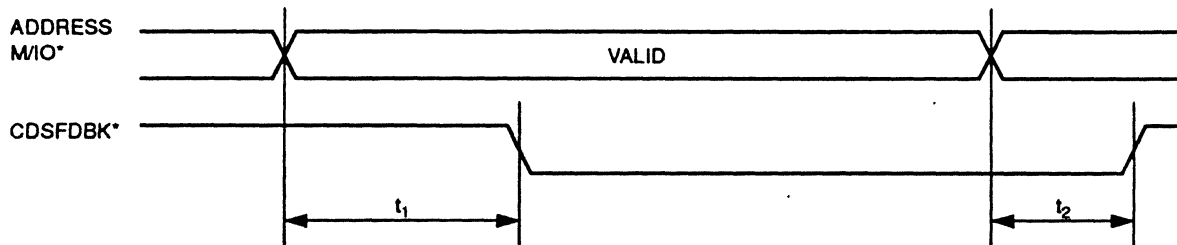


Figure 5-4. CDSFDBK\* Timing (MCA Bus)

### 5.4.6 CDSETUP\*Timing (MCA Bus)

Table 5-5. CDSETUP\* Timing (MCA Bus)

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
$t_1$	CD_SETUP* active setup to ADL* active	10		ns
$t_2$	CMD* active to CD_SETUP* inactive hold	25		ns
$t_3$	ADL* inactive to CD_SETUP* inactive hold	20		ns

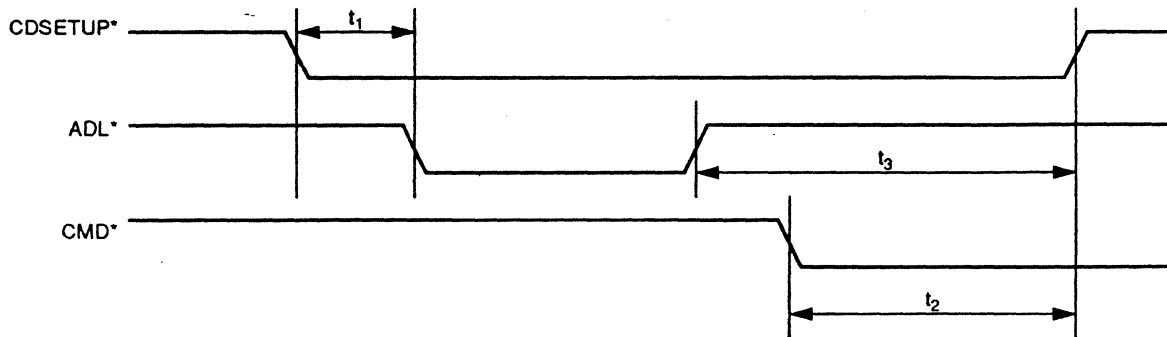


Figure 5-5. CDSETUP\* Timing (MCA Bus)

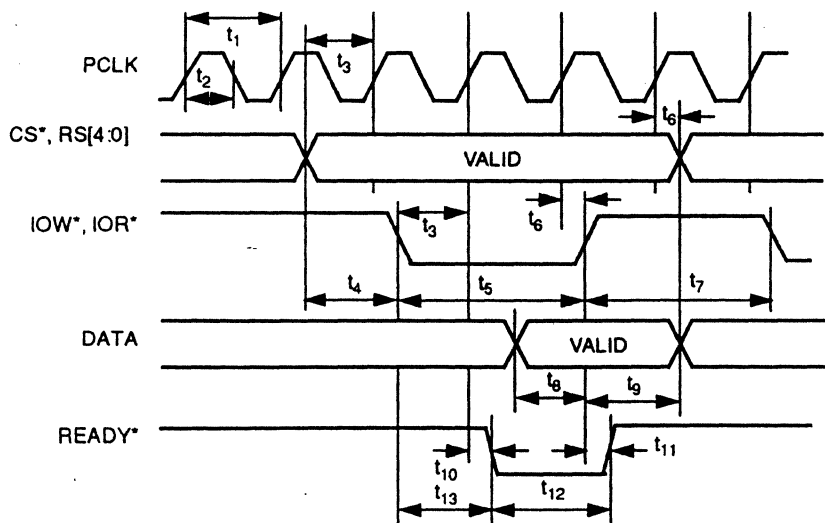


**5.4.7 Write Timing (Local Hardware Interface)**

**Table 5-6. Local Hardware Interface Mode Write**

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
$t_1$	period, PCLK	30		ns
$t_2$	pulse width, PCLK	12		ns
$t_3$	setup time, IOW*, CS* to PCLK rising edge	10		ns
$t_4$	setup time, CS*, RS[4:0] to IOW*	1		cycle
$t_5$	pulse width, IOW*	2		cycle
$t_6$	hold time, PCLK rising edge to IOW*, CS*	2		ns
$t_7$	delay, IOW* inactive to IOW* or IOR* active	2		cycles
$t_8$	setup time, DATA valid to IOW* inactive	15		ns
$t_9$	hold time, CS*, RS[4:0], DATA valid to IOW* inactive	2		ns
$t_{10}$	delay, PCLK rising edge to READY* active	4	20	ns
$t_{11}$	delay, IOW* inactive to READY* inactive	4	20	ns
$t_{12}$	pulse width, READY*	1	2	cycles
$t_{13}$	delay, IOW* active to READY* active	1	1	cycle

**NOTE:** 1) CS\*, IOW\*, RS[4:0] must be asserted.  
2) If IOW\* exceeds 2 cycles, READY\* is negated after 2 cycles. In this case,  $t_{11}$  is referenced to CLK.



**NOTE:**

Timing is shown relative to clock. Internally, Data, R\*/W, RS[3:1] must be stable entire cycle following CS\* active. Data is written on 2nd rising edge after CS\* is asserted.

**Figure 5-6. Write Timing (Local Hardware Interface)**



5.4.8 Read Timing (Local Hardware Interface)

Table 5-7. Local Hardware Interface Mode Read

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
$t_1$	period, PCLK	30		ns
$t_2$	pulse width, PCLK	12		ns
$t_3$	setup time, IOR*, CS* active to CLK rising edge	12		ns
$t_4$	setup time, CS*, RS[4:0] valid to IOR* active	1		cycle
$t_5$	pulse width, IOR*	3		cycles
$t_6$	hold time, PCLK rising edge to IOR* inactive, CS* inactive	2		ns
$t_7$	delay, IOR* inactive to IOR* or IOW* active	2		cycles
$t_8$	delay, IOR* active to DATA low impedance	4	20	ns
$t_9$	delay, IOR* active to DATA valid	4	40	ns
$t_{10}$	hold time, IOR* inactive to DATA, CS*, RS[4:0] invalid	2		ns
$t_{11}$	delay, PCLK rising edge to READY* active	4	20	ns
$t_{12}$	delay, IOR* active to READY* active	1	1	cycles
$t_{13}$	pulse width, READY*	2	2	cycles
$t_{14}$	delay, PCLK rising edge to READY* inactive	4	20	ns
$t_{15}$	delay, IOR* inactive to DATA high impedance	2	20	ns

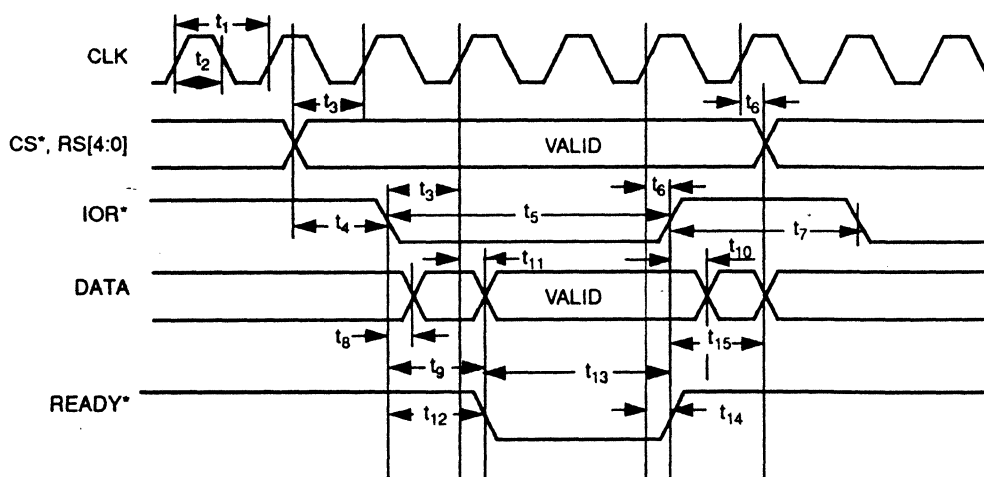


Figure 5-7. Read Timing (Local Hardware Interface)



**5.4.9 I/O DMA Timing (Local Hardware Interface)**

**Table 5-8. Local Hardware Interface Mode DMA Timing**

<b>Symbol</b>	<b>Parameter</b>	<b>MIN</b>	<b>MAX</b>	<b>Unit</b>
t <sub>1</sub>	period, PCLK			ns
t <sub>2</sub>	pulse width, PCLK			ns
t <sub>3</sub>	setup time, DMACK*, IOR*/IOW*, CS*, BLAST* active to PCLK rising edge			ns
t <sub>4</sub>	delay, DMACK* active to CS* active			cycle
t <sub>5</sub>	delay, CS* active to IOR*/IOW* active			cycle
t <sub>6</sub>	delay, CS* active to IOR*/IOW* inactive			cycles
t <sub>7</sub>	delay, IOR*/IOW* active to CHRDY* active			cycles
t <sub>8</sub>	delay, PCLK rising edge to CHRDY* active			ns
t <sub>9</sub>	delay, PCLK rising edge to read DATA valid			ns
t <sub>10</sub>	hold time, PCLK rising edge to read DATA invalid, READY inactive			ns
t <sub>11</sub>	delay, PCLK rising edge to IOR*/IOW*, CS*, BLAST*, DMACK* inactive			ns
t <sub>12</sub>	setup time, write DATA valid to CHRDY* active			ns
t <sub>13</sub>	hold time, write DATA valid to PCLK rising edge			ns
t <sub>14</sub>	delay, PCLK rising edge to READY* inactive			ns
t <sub>15</sub>	delay, IOR* inactive to DATA high impedance			ns

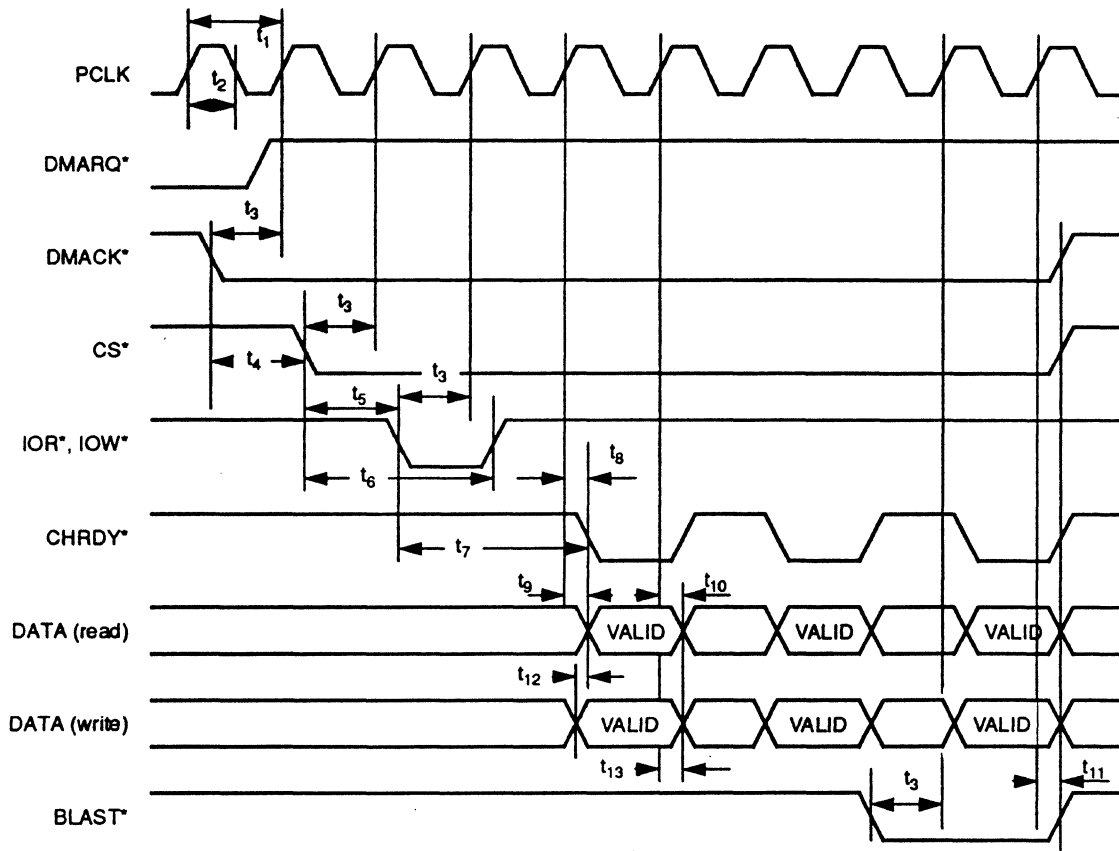


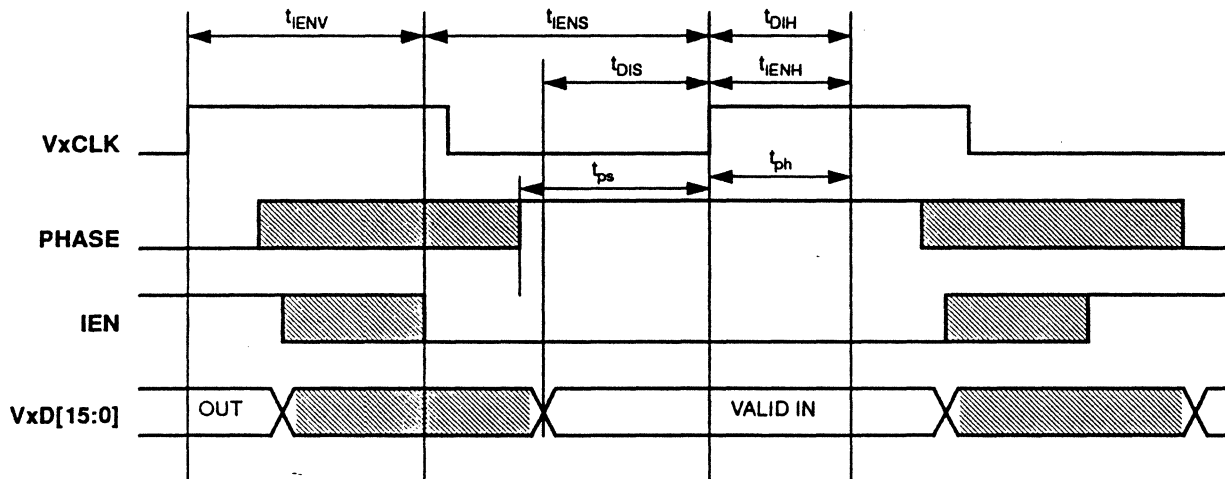
Figure 5-8. DMA Timing (Local Hardware Interface)



**5.4.10 Input Video Timing**

**Table 5-9. Input Video Timing**

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
$t_{ps}$	phase setup to clk	10	–	ns
$t_{ph}$	phase hold from clk	2	–	ns
$t_{dout}$	data, sync, blank valid after clk	5	15	ns
$t_{IENV}$	ien valid after clk	5	15	ns
$t_{IENS}$	ien setup time	10	–	ns
$t_{IENH}$	ien hold time	2	–	ns
$t_{DIS}$	data, syncs, blank setup time	10	–	ns
$t_{DIH}$	data, syncs, blank hold time	2	–	ns



**Figure 5-9. Input Video Timing**





5.4.11 Input Video Timing

Table 5-10. Input Video Timing

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Unit
	minimum clock period	33	–	ns
	minimum clock high period	12	–	ns
$t_{SRS}$	stall request setup time	10	–	ns
$t_{SRH}$	stall request hold time	2	–	ns
$t_{STV}$	stall valid after clock	7	20	ns
$t_{STIV}$	stall invalid after clock	7	20	ns

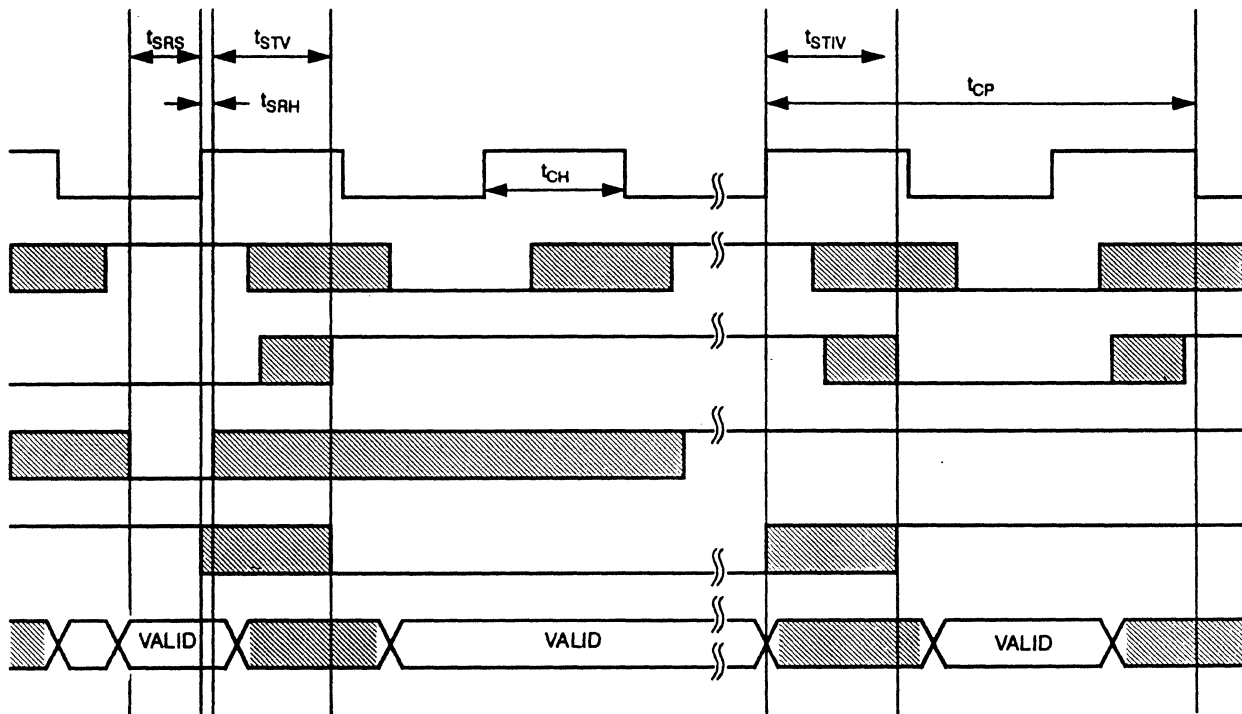


Figure 5-10. Input Video Timing



## 6. PACKAGE DIMENSIONS — 160-Lead PQFP

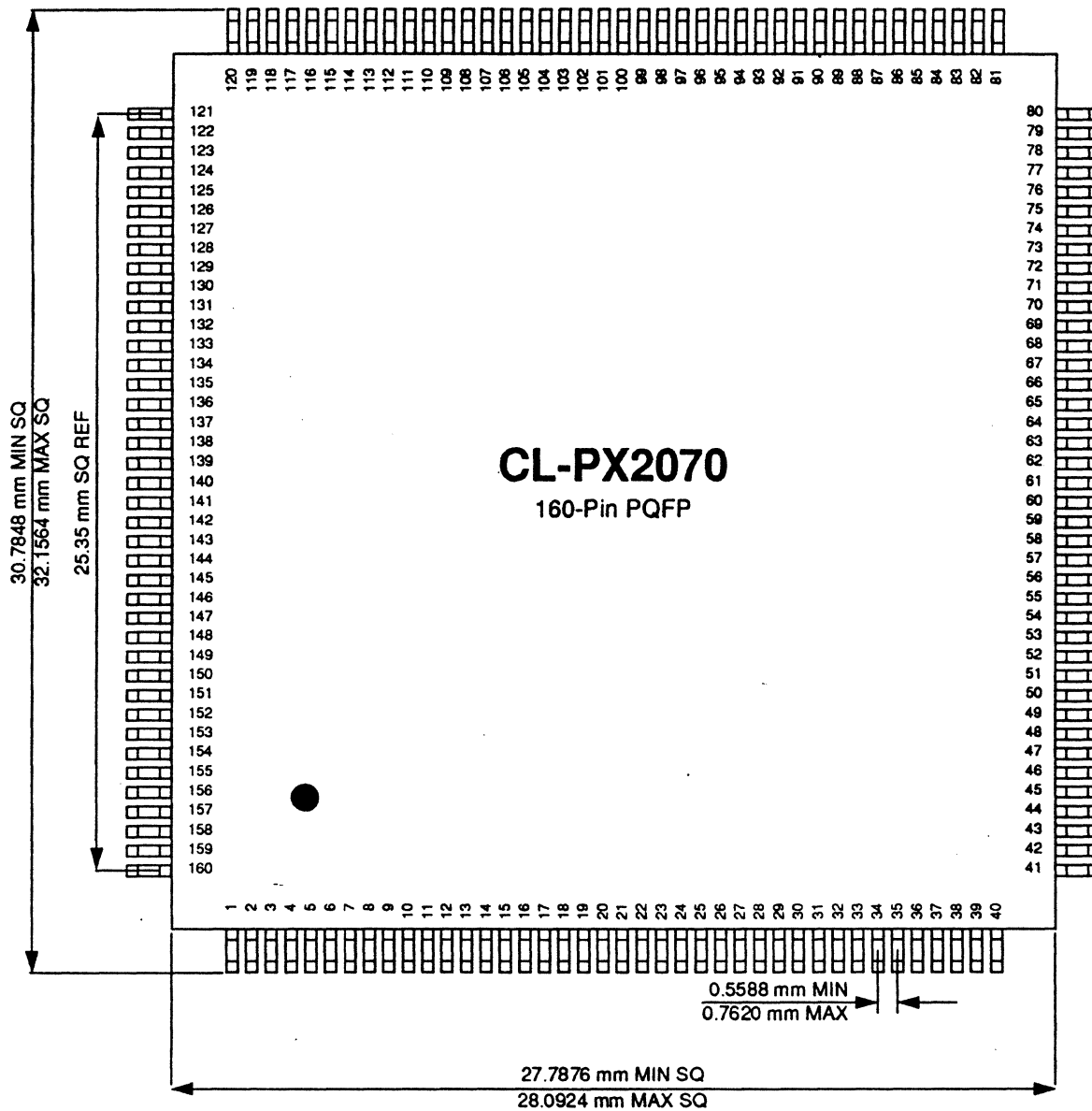


Figure 6-1. CL-PX2070 Package Information

## 6. PACKAGE DIMENSIONS — 160-Lead PQFP (cont.)

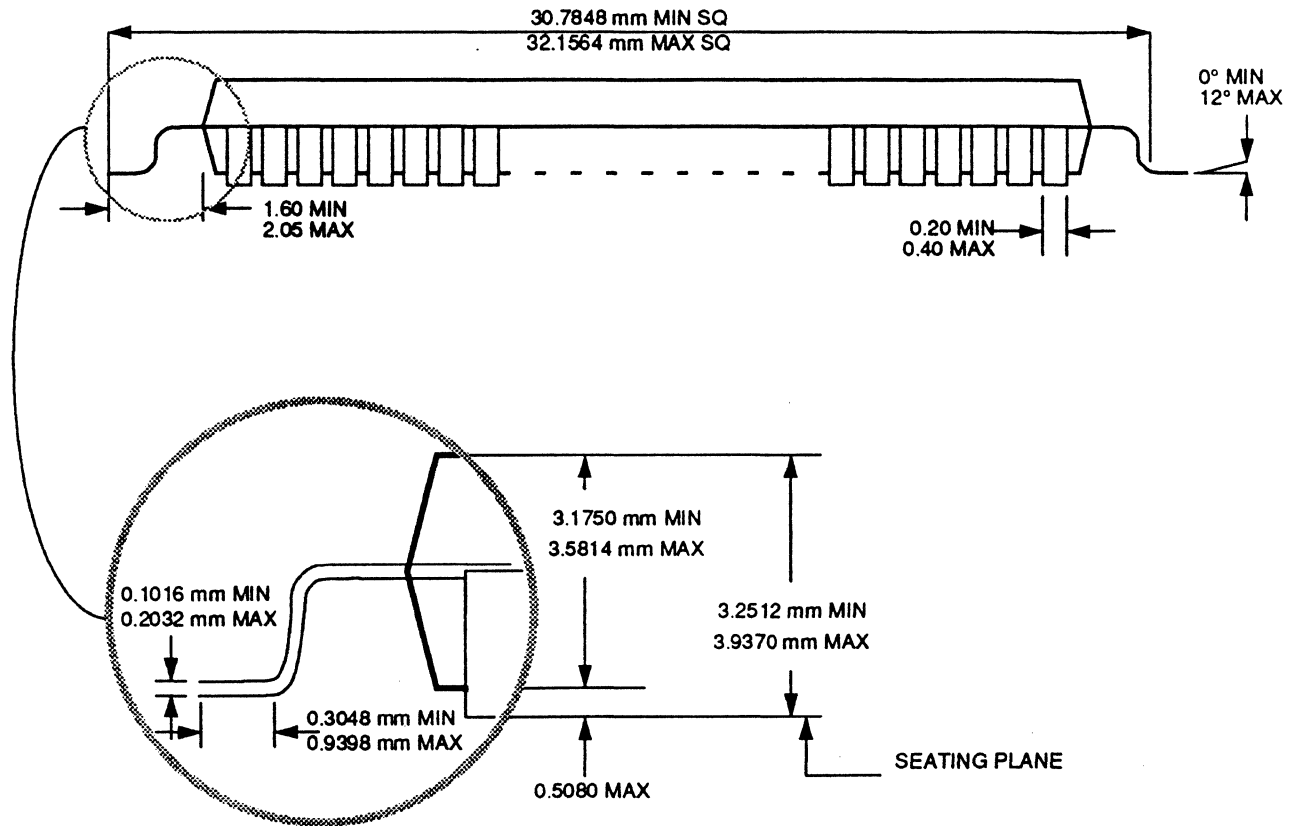
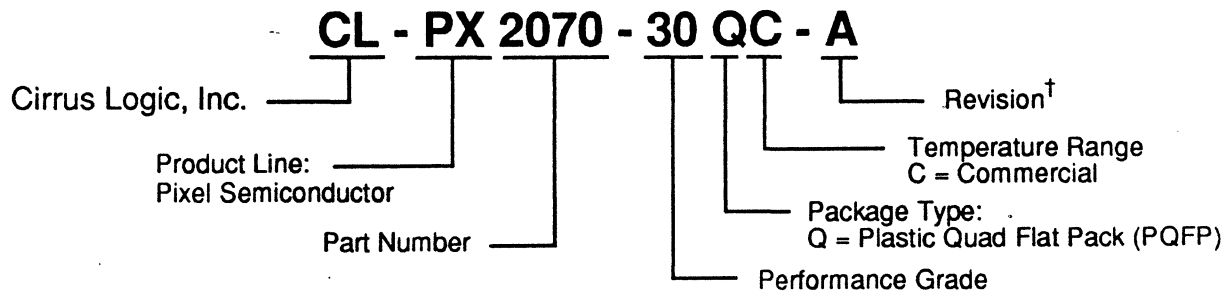


Figure 6-2. CL-PX2070 Package Information (Expanded View)

## 7. ORDERING INFORMATION

When ordering the CL-PX2070, use the following format:



<sup>†</sup> Contact Cirrus Logic for up-to-date information on revisions.



## Index

### Symbols

+5 VDC for digital logic and interface buffers, signal VDD 24

### Numerics

SAD 18

16-bit

I/O cycle, signal IO16 18

RGB, video input stream formats 53

2:1 X Zoom Unit 69

4:1:1 YCbCr 54

4:2:2 YCbCr 54

8-bit pseudocolor

as input to the Chrominance Interpolator 54

video input stream formats 53

### A

absolute maximum ratings 153

AC characteristics/timing information 154–165

AD[15:0] 19

address

/data bus, signals AD[15:0] 19

/data bus, signals SAD[15:0] 18

bus, signals FBA[9:0] 23

column address strobes, signals CAS[1:0] 23

counter, preloading 108

enable, signal AEN 18

frame buffer addressing

16-bit 79

32-bit 71

HIU register address map 81

I/O address map

used by host system 82

index, automatic increment control 87

interface, ISA and MCA 33

latch, signal ADL\* 20

linear start address 142, 150

maps 37

OBU addressing modes 74

port

address select 82

configuration 37

row address strobes, signals RAS[1:0] 23

ADL\* 20

AEN 18

alpha value 130

ALU 63, 66

enable 105

master control 128

registers 103

ALU\_AV: Alpha Value 130

ALU\_CAx: Constant A 131

ALU\_CBx: Constant B 131

ALU\_CCx: Constant C 132

ALU\_LOPx: Logic Operation 130

ALU\_MCRf: Master Control 128

ALU\_TOP: Tag Operation 129

Arithmetic and Logic Unit, see ALU

arithmetic operations 67

control registers 67

output selection 68

select 128

Y scaling path mode, special 68

automatic

increment control 87

reset 86

### B

BCLK 18

begin

X column

fractional index 111

integer index 111, 122, 134

Y row

fractional index 114

integer index 114, 135

blanking

horizontal/composite

signal V1HB 21

signal V2HB 22

signal GBL 21

BLAST\* 20

blocks, functional 25

BLT

direction control 75

buffer

data, see data buffer

digital logic and interface

+5 VDC, signal VDD 24

ground, signal VSS 24

frame, see frame buffer

object, see object buffer

size 143

burst last, signal BLAST\* 20



- bus
  - clock
    - serial, signal SBCKL 23
    - signal BCLK 18
    - video data, signals V1D[15:0] 21
    - width, system 82
  - byte enable
    - high, signal SBHE\* 19
- C**
- capacitance, input and output 153
- card
  - data size, signal CDDS16\* 20
  - select feedback, signal CDSFDBK\* 19
  - setup, signal CDSETUP\* 19
- CAS[1:0] 23
- CDCHRDY 19
- CDDS16\* 20
- CDRESET 20
- CDSETUP\* 19
  - timing (MCA Bus) 159
- CDSFDBK\* 19
  - timing (MCA Bus) 159
- channel
  - masking, luminance and chrominance 75
  - pointer, initializing 108
  - ready
    - signal CHRDY 18, 19
- chip select, signal CS\* 20
- CHRDY 18
- CHRDY\* 20
- chroma key max/min 117
- chrominance
  - Chrominance Interpolator 52, 54
  - mask enable 140
- clock
  - FIFO write, signal FCLK 23
  - memory, signal MCLK 23
  - pixel, signal GPCLK 21
  - processor, signal PCLK 20
  - video data, signal V1CLK 21
- CL-PX2070
  - configuration 27
    - default (local hardware interface) 28
    - external (ISA and MCA systems) 28
  - electrical specifications 153–165
  - FIFOs 46
  - functional
    - block diagram 25
    - description 25–79
  - operating mode 85
  - pin
    - assignment table 15
    - information 12–17
    - signal descriptions, detailed 18–24
    - system interface highlights 29
- CL-PX2080 146
  - operation with CL-PX2070 78
- CMD\* 20
- Color Space Converter 54
  - enable 110
- column address strobes, signals CAS[1:0] 23
- command, signal CMD\* 20
- composite
  - /horizontal blanking
    - signal V1HB 21
    - signal V2HB 22
  - /vertical sync, signal V2VS 22
- configuration
  - CL-PX2070 27
  - default (local systems) 28
  - external (ISA and MCA systems) 28
  - frame buffer 37
  - hardware 27
  - host system bus 29
    - ISA 31
    - local hardware interface 35
    - MCA 34
  - port address 37
  - setup 82
- Constant 131, 132
  - A 131
  - B 131
  - C 132
- control
  - sync references, source of 92
  - tag
    - code 129
    - multiplexer, operation codes 129
- CS\* 20
- D**
- D[15:0] 20
- data
  - buffer
    - direction, signal DDIR 18, 19
    - enable, signal DEN\* 18, 19
  - bus
    - signals D[15:0] 20
    - signals FBD[31:0] 23
  - tagging 66
    - control registers 66
    - logical operation control 66
    - output



- multiplexer control 66
- stream tag value 66
- transfer enable, signal DTE 23
- DC characteristics 153
- DDIR 18, 19
- debug
  - control 83
  - read 84
    - enable 83
  - support registers, accessing 85
- decimation, write 76
- default (local hardware interface) configuration 28
- DEN\* 18, 19
- detailed signal descriptions 18–24
- diagnostic
  - information, accessing 84
  - mode, controlling 83
- display
  - start 152
  - window 77
    - posting operation control 85
    - zoom factor 148
- Display Window Unit, see DWU
- DMA
  - acknowledge, signal DMACK\* 18, 20
  - cycles
    - ISA bus interface 32
    - local hardware interface 36
  - direction 85
  - enable 85
  - request
    - signal DMARQ 18
    - signal DMARQ\* 20
- DMACK\* 18, 20
- DMARQ 18
- DMARQ\* 20
- DTE 23
- DWU 76
  - master control 146
  - register posting mode 85
  - registers 138
    - DWU\_DSa: Display Start 152
    - DWU\_DZF: Display Zoom Factor 148
    - DWU\_HAC: Horizontal Active Count 147
    - DWU\_LSb: Linear Start Address 150
    - DWU\_MCR: Master Control 146
    - DWU\_RFX: Reference Frame X Size 149
    - DWU\_WSa: Window Size 151

## E

- electrical specifications 153–165
- enable input, signal V1IEN\* 22

- enable input, signal V2IEN\* 22
- end 115
  - X column integer index 122, 134
  - Y row integer index 123, 135
- error detection trap 84
- execution enable 83
- exit point 127
- external configuration 28

## F

- FBA[9:0] 23
- FBD[31:0] 23
- FCLK 23
- FDRY\* 23
- field
  - count 107, 120
    - interrupt request 108, 121
    - register 62
  - ID 42
  - polarity select 109, 121, 133
  - toggle 42, 124
    - and field ID, control registers 42
- FIFO
  - association 75, 127, 141
  - control/status indicators, accessing 50
  - flag
    - empty 125
    - full 125
    - overflow 126
    - underflow 126
  - overflow 87, 126
  - ready, signal FDRY\* 23
  - underflow 86
  - write clock, signal FCLK 23
- frame buffer
  - accessing
    - in ISA or MCA mode 88
    - in local hardware interface mode 88
  - addressing
    - 16-bit 79
    - 32-bit 71
  - configuration 37, 79, 145
  - data formats 59
  - depth 79, 145
  - interface
    - detailed signal descriptions 23
    - pin assignments 17
    - signals 23
  - type 82
- functional
  - block diagram 25
  - description, CL-PX2070 25–79



## G

GBL 21  
GHS 21  
GPCLK 21  
graphics  
    blank polarity 146  
    field  
        mode 146  
        polarity 146  
    hsync polarity 146  
    overlay interface  
        detailed signal descriptions 21  
        pin assignments 16  
    vsync polarity 146  
ground  
    for digital logic and interface buffers, signal VSS 24  
GVS 21

## H

hardware configuration 27  
    data, storing 82  
HIU 27–38  
    register address map 81  
    registers 81–89  
        HIU\_CSU: Configuration Setup 82  
        HIU\_DBG: Debug Control 83  
        HIU\_DRD: Debug Read 84  
            access to 83  
        HIU\_IMD: Indexed Memory Data 88  
        HIU\_IRQ: Interrupt Request 86  
        HIU\_MDT: Memory Data Port 88  
        HIU\_OCS: Operation Control/Status 85  
        HIU\_RDT: Register Data Port 88  
        HIU\_RIN: Register Index 87  
    registers accessed by the Register Data Port 81  
horizontal  
    active  
        count 147  
        delay 96  
        pixels 97  
    and composite blanking, signal V2HB 22  
    and vertical references, control registers 44  
    period 97  
    sync  
        signal GHS 21  
        signal V1HS 21  
        signal V2CLK 22  
        signal V2HS 22  
        width 96  
horizontal/composite blanking, signal V1HB 21  
Host Interface Unit, see HIU

host system  
    bus 82  
        configuration 29  
        I/O Pins 30  
        specifying 82

## I

I/O  
    address map  
        used by host system 82  
    address maps 37  
    pins, host system bus 30  
    read  
        signal IOR\* 18, 20  
        timing  
            local hardware interface 161, 162  
    write  
        signal IOW\* 18, 20  
        timing  
            ISA bus 155, 156  
            local hardware interface bus 160  
I/O address maps 37  
index  
    address, automatic increment control 87  
    -ed memory data 88  
    value, specifying 87  
input  
    data format 110, 133  
    enable  
        signal V1IEN\* 22  
        signal V2IEN\* 22  
    format  
        converter 52  
    Input Processor Unit 2, see IPU2  
    stream, specifying the format of 110  
    sync control 40  
    tag  
        multiplexer, controlling the input selection 110  
        unit 54, 55  
    video  
        stream 40  
    VIU input/output mode 92  
    voltages 153  
Input Processor Unit 1, see IPU1  
interlace mode 121, 133  
    select 146  
    specifying interlaced or non-interlaced 109  
internal sync generator  
    controls for 99  
    references 45  
interrupt  
    enable, mask 86



mode  
 IPU1 89  
 IPU2 89  
 OPU 89  
 request 86  
 field count 108, 121  
 line count 107, 120  
 signal IRQ 18  
 signal IRQ\* 19, 20  
 Interrupt Request Unit 76  
 IPU1 58  
 IPU2 62  
 IO16\* 18  
 IOR\* 18, 20  
 IOW\* 18, 20  
 IPU1 50, 51  
 counter 86  
 datapath control 93  
 field sync select 105  
 interrupt select 89  
 master control 109  
 registers 58, 100  
 IPU1\_FIR: Field Count Interrupt Request 108  
 IPU1\_FLC: Field Count 107  
 IPU1\_KFCf: Key Function Code 117  
 IPU1\_LIC: Line Count 106  
 IPU1\_LRB: LUT RAM Base Address 108  
 IPU1\_LRD: LUT RAM Data 109  
 IPU1\_MCRf: Master Control 109  
 IPU1\_MMxf: Chroma Key Max/Min 117  
 IPU1\_PIX: Pixel Count 106  
 IPU1\_XBnf: X Begin 111  
 IPU1\_XEIf: X End 112  
 IPU1\_XSI2 113  
 IPU1\_XSnf: X Shrink 113  
 IPU1\_YBnf: Y Begin 114  
 IPU1\_YEIf: Y End 115  
 IPU1\_YSnf: Y Shrink 116  
 IPU2 60  
 counter 86  
 datapath control 93  
 field sync select 105  
 Interrupt Request Unit, control registers 62  
 interrupt select 89  
 master control 121  
 registers 101  
 IPU2\_FIR: Field Count Interrupt Request 121  
 IPU2\_FLC: Field Count 120  
 IPU2\_LIC: Line Count 119  
 IPU2\_LIR: Line Count Interrupt Request 120  
 IPU2\_MCRf: Master Control 121  
 IPU2\_PIX: Pixel Count 119  
 IPU2\_XBIf: X Begin 122

IPU2\_XEIf: X End 122  
 IPU2\_YBIf: Y Begin 123  
 IPU2\_YEIf: Y End 123  
 window clipping unit 62  
 control registers 61  
 IRQ 18  
 IRQ\* 19, 20  
 ISA bus  
 I/O  
 write timing 155, 156  
 interface  
 address/data multiplexers 33  
 configuration 31  
 for DMA cycles 32  
 for register access cycles 31  
 pin diagram 12  
 mode  
 detailed signal descriptions 18  
 pin assignments 15  
 processor interface signals 18

## K

key  
 function code 117  
 maximum/minimum  
 U/G 118  
 V/B 118  
 Y/R 118

## L

lead temperature 153  
 leakage 153  
 line count 106, 119  
 current field 106, 119  
 interrupt request 120  
 register 62  
 register 62  
 to interrupt request 107  
 linear start address 142, 150  
 local hardware interface  
 configuration 35  
 for DMA Cycles 36  
 I/O read timing 161, 162  
 mode  
 detailed signal descriptions 20  
 pin assignments 16  
 pin diagram 14  
 processor interface signals 20  
 local hardware interface bus  
 I/O write timing 160  
 local hardware interface mode





interface register access cycles 35  
logic operation 67, 130  
Luminance Mask Enable 140  
LUT  
  enable 110  
  RAM 54  
    base address 108  
    data 109

## M

M/IO\* 19  
manual mode start 94  
master  
  control  
    ALU 128  
    DWU 146  
    IPU1 109  
    IPU2 121  
    MMU 145  
    OBU 140  
    OPU 133  
    SIU 124  
    VIU 91  
    VPU 105  
  debug enable 85  
  posting control 85  
maximum ratings, absolute 153  
MCA bus  
  CDSETUP\* timing 159  
  CDSFDBK\* timing 159  
  interface  
    address/data multiplexers 33  
    configuration 34  
    for register access cycles 34  
    pin diagram 13  
  mode  
    detailed signal descriptions 19  
    pin assignments 15  
    processor interface signals 19  
  timing  
    write cycle 157  
MCLK 23  
memory  
  clock, signal MCLK 23  
  data  
    I/O 88  
    port 88  
  or I/O cycle, signal M/IO\* 19  
Memory Data I/O 88  
Memory Management Unit, see MMU  
Minimum Window Separation 148  
MMU 79

master control 145  
  registers 79, 136  
  MMU\_MCR: Master Control 145  
mode  
  stall 91  
multiplexers  
  data, ISA and MCA 33  
  key function code 117  
  logical operation 130  
  logical, specifying the constant values for 130

## O

object buffer 72  
  association 127  
  control registers 73  
  termination 86  
  termination interrupt request 89  
Object Buffer Unit, see OBU  
OBU  
  addressing modes 74  
  master control 140  
  Object Buffer Unit 72  
  Operation Modes 74  
  registers 136  
    OBU\_BSa: Buffer Size 143  
    OBU\_DEC: Decimate Control 144  
    OBU\_LSb: Linear Start Address 142  
    OBU\_MCR: Master Control 140  
    OBU\_RFX: Reference Frame X Size 141  
Occluded Window Control 146  
Offset to Next Instruction 127  
operands  
  3-operand bit mask 128  
  selection 64  
    control registers 64  
  source select 129  
  specifying the constant values for  
    A 131  
    B 131  
    C 132  
operating mode  
  controlling 85  
operations  
  arithmetic 67  
  control/status 85  
  logical 67  
  mode 140  
OPU 68  
  datapath control 93  
  field sync select 105  
  master control 133  
  registers 104



OPU\_MCRf: Master Control 133  
 OPU\_XBIf: X Begin 134  
 OPU\_XEIf: X End 134  
 OPU\_YBIf: Y Begin 135  
 OPU\_YEIf: Y End 135  
 ordering information 167  
 output  
   data  
     format 110  
     tag 110  
   stream, specifying the format of 110  
   tag  
     code 129  
     multiplexer, operation codes 129  
 Output Format Converter 58, 69  
 Output Processor Unit, see OPU  
 output voltages 153  
 overflow condition, FIFO 87  
   flag 126

**P**

package dimensions 166  
 PCLK 20  
 phase  
   signal V1PH 22  
   signal V2PH 22  
 pin  
   assignment table 15  
   diagram  
     ISA bus interface 12  
     local hardware interface 14  
     MCA bus interface 13  
   information 12–17  
 pixel  
   clock, signal GPCLK 21  
   count 106  
     current line 106  
     register 62  
 pixel count 119  
   current line 119  
 Plastic Quad Flat Pack, 160-lead 12  
 polarity  
   graphics blank 146  
   graphics field 146  
   graphics hsync 146  
   graphics vsync 146  
 port address  
   configuration 37  
   select 82  
 posting mode control 85  
 power  
   and ground

detailed signal descriptions 24  
 signals 24  
 interface  
   pin assignments 17  
   supply voltage 153  
 power supply voltage 153  
 PQFP 12  
 prescaler enable 110, 121  
 processor clock, signal PCLK 20  
 processor interface  
   ISA bus mode  
     detailed signal descriptions 18  
     pin assignments 15  
   local hardware interface mode  
     detailed signal descriptions 20  
     pin assignments 16  
   MCA bus mode  
     detailed signal descriptions 19  
     pin assignments 15  
 pseudocolor, 8-bit  
   as input to the Chrominance Interpolator 54  
   video input stream formats 53

**R**

RAS[1:0] 23  
 Reference Frame  
   allocation 71  
   X size 141, 149  
 Reference Frame Unit, see RFU  
 register  
   address map, HIU 81  
   bit assignments, external and default (local hardware interface) configurations 27  
   data  
     I/O 88  
     port 88  
   index 87  
   posting  
     DWU mode 85  
     enabling or disabling logic 85  
     normal 85  
     operation, forcing 85  
     select, signals RS[2:1] 20  
 register access  
   cycles  
     ISA bus interface 31  
     MCA bus interface 34  
   during a read cycle 85  
 registers  
   HIU 81–89  
   RFU 136–152  
   VBU 90–99



VPU 100–135  
reset  
  auto 86  
  signal CDRESET 20  
  signal RESET 18, 21  
  soft 86  
RFU 70–79  
  registers 136–152  
RGB, 16-bit  
  video stream input formats 53  
row address strobes, signals RAS[1:0] 23  
RS[2:1] 20

**S**

S0\* 19  
S1\* 19  
SBCLK 23  
SBHE\* 19  
sequencer enable 124  
Sequencer Instruction Memory 49, 127  
  breakpoint 83  
  current index 84  
Sequencer Instruction Unit, see SIU  
serial bus clock, signal SBCLK 23  
signal descriptions, detailed 18–24  
  frame buffer  
    interface 23  
  graphics overlay interface 21  
  power and ground 24  
  processor interface  
    ISA bus mode 18  
    local hardware interface mode 20  
    MCA bus mode 19  
  Video Port 1 21  
  Video Port 2 22  
single  
  step enable 83  
  sweep mode 75, 141  
SIU 46  
  debug mode 83  
  halting 83  
  master control 124  
  registers 102  
    master control 124  
    SIU\_FCS: FIFO Control/Status 124  
    SIU\_FOU: FIFO Overflow/Underflow 126  
    SIU\_MCR: Master Control 124  
    SIU\_SIM  
      Instruction Fields 49  
    SIU\_SIM: Sequencer Instruction Memory 127  
  restarting 83  
SOE[1:0]\* 23

soft reset 86  
specifications, electric 153–165  
stall  
  mode 91  
  request, signal STALLRQ\* 22  
STALL\* 22  
STALLRQ\* 22  
Start Index 124  
status  
  read select 85  
  signal S0\* 19  
  signal S1\* 19  
storage temperature 153  
strobes  
  column address, signal CAS[1:0] 23  
  row address, signals RAS[1:0] 23  
supply currents, digital and total 153  
sync  
  control inputs 40  
  horizontal  
    signal GHS 21  
    signal V1HS 21  
    signal V2CLK 22  
    signal V2HS 22  
  modes 74  
    input and output control registers 43  
  vertical  
    /composite, signal V1VS 21  
    /composite, signal V2VS 22  
    signal GVS 21  
system bus width 82

**T**

tag 131, 132  
  format 128  
  operation 129  
  tagging data 66  
timeout condition  
  in watchdog timer 87  
timing  
  CDSETUP\* (MCA bus) 159  
  CDSFDBK\* (MCA bus) 159  
  I/O read  
    local hardware interface 161, 162  
  I/O write  
    ISA bus 155, 156  
    local hardware interface bus 160  
  information/AC characteristics 154–165  
  write cycle (MCA bus) 157



**U**

U output Source Select 128  
underflow condition, FIFO 86  
flag 126

**V**

V output Source Select 129  
V1CLK 21  
V1D[15:0] 21  
V1HB 21  
V1HS 21  
V1IEN\* 22  
V1PH 22  
V1VS 21  
V2CLK 22  
V2D[15:0] 22  
V2HB 22  
V2HS 22  
V2IEN 22  
V2PH 22  
V2VS 22  
VBU 38  
    registers 90–99  
+5 VDC for digital logic and interface buffers, signal  
    VDD 24  
VDD 24  
vertical  
    /composite sync  
        signal V1Vs 21  
        signal V2VS 22  
    active  
        delay 98  
        pixels 99  
    period 99  
    sync  
        signal GVS 21  
        timing 95  
        width 98  
video  
    data bus  
        signals V1D[15:0] 21  
        signals V2D[15:0] 22  
    data clock, signal V1CLK 21  
    input  
        blank polarity 92  
        blank type 92  
        field polarity 91  
        horizontal sync polarity 92  
        sync source 92  
        vertical sync polarity 92  
    input stream formats

    16-bit RGB 53  
    8-bit pseudocolor 53  
    YCbCr 52  
output  
    blank  
        polarity 43, 91  
        type 43, 91  
    field polarity 91  
    horizontal sync polarity 43, 91  
    sync source 91  
port interfaces  
    functional and I/O characteristics 91  
processor  
    device version 82  
stream  
    and sync control inputs, control registers 41  
    inputs 40  
Video Bus Unit, see VBU  
Video Interface Unit, see VIU  
video port 1  
    detailed signal descriptions 21, 22  
    interface signals 21  
    pin assignments 16  
video port 2  
    detailed signal descriptions 22  
    pin assignments 16  
Video Processor Unit, see VPU  
Video Sync Unit, see VSU  
VIU 40  
    master control 91  
    registers  
        VIU\_DPCf: Datapath Control 92  
        VIU\_MCRp/  
            Master Control 91  
voltages  
    low and high 153  
VPU 46–69  
    global control 100  
    master control 105  
    registers 100–135  
        VPU\_MCR: Master Control 105  
VPU Global Control 105  
VRAM  
    serial port output enable, signals SOE[1:0]\* 23  
VSS 24  
VSU 43  
    registers  
        VSU\_HAD: Horizontal Active Delay 96  
        VSU\_HAP: Horizontal Active Pixels 97  
        VSU\_HP: Horizontal Period 97  
        VSU\_HSW: Horizontal Sync Width 96  
        VSU\_VAD: Vertical Active Delay 98



VSU\_VAP: Vertical Active Pixels 99  
VSU\_VP: Vertical Period 99  
VSU\_VSW: Vertical Sync Width 98

sync timing  
horizontal 95  
vertical sync timing 95

VSU: Video Sync Unit  
registers 95

## W

watchdog timer 42  
control registers 42  
IRQ 87

WE\* 23

window

aligning between pixels 111  
clipping 56  
control registers 56  
controls 147  
size 151  
Window Clipping Unit  
IPU1 57

window clipping  
Window Clipping Unit  
IPU2 61  
OPU 69

write

cycle timing (MCA Bus) 157  
decimation 76  
enable, signal WE\* 23

write decimation  
mask bits 144

## X

X 111, 112, 113  
X Begin 111, 122  
X BLT

direction control 141

X counter 84  
X display start 152  
X End 112, 122  
X prescaler 56

enabling and disabling 110  
IPU2 61

X scaler  
IPU1 57

X shrink 113  
X window size 151

X zoom  
factor 148  
unit, 2:1 69

XY scaler 56

## Y

Y 114, 116  
Y Begin 114, 123  
Y BLT direction control 141  
Y counter 84  
Y display start 152  
Y End 115, 123, 135  
Y output source select 128  
Y row integer index 115

Y scaler

IPU1 57

Y scaling path

enabling and disabling 110  
special mode  
arithmetic operations 68  
IPU1 57

Y shrink 116  
fraction 116

Y window size 151

Y zoom factor 148

YCbCr

4:1:1 54

4:2:2 54

video input stream formats 52

## Z

ZC[3:0] 23

zoom

2:1 X Zoom Unit 69

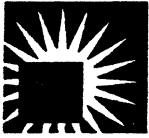
control bus, signals ZC[3:0] 23  
enable 133



**NOTES**



**NOTES**



## **Cirrus Logic Direct Sales Offices**

### **Domestic**

**N. CALIFORNIA**  
San Jose  
TEL: 408/436-7110  
FAX: 408/437-8960

**S. CALIFORNIA**  
Tustin  
TEL: 714/258-8303  
FAX: 714/258-8307

Thousand Oaks  
TEL: 805/371-5381  
FAX: 805/371-5382

**ROCKY MT AREA**  
Boulder, CO  
TEL: 303/939-9739  
FAX: 303/440-5712

**S. CENTRAL AREA**  
Austin, TX  
TEL: 512/794-8490  
FAX: 512/794-8069

Plano, TX  
TEL: 214/985-2334  
FAX: 214/964-3119

**CENTRAL AREA**  
Chicago, IL  
TEL: 708/490-5940

**N. EASTERN AREA**  
Andover, MA  
TEL: 508/474-9300  
FAX: 508/474-9149

New Brunswick, NJ  
TEL: 908/603-7757  
FAX: 908/603-7756

**S. EASTERN AREA**  
Boca Raton, FL  
TEL: 407/362-5225  
FAX: 407/362-5235

### **International**

**JAPAN**  
Tokyo  
TEL: 81/3-5389-5300  
FAX: 81/3-5389-5540

**SINGAPORE**  
TEL: 65/3532122  
FAX: 65/3532166

**TAIWAN**  
Taipei  
TEL: 886/2-718-4533  
FAX: 886/2-718-4526

**GERMANY**  
Herrsching  
TEL: 49/8152-2030  
FAX: 49/8152-6211

**UNITED KINGDOM**  
Hertfordshire, England  
TEL: 44/0727-872424  
FAX: 44/0727-875919

---

## **The Company**

Cirrus Logic, Inc., is a leading supplier of high-integration peripheral controller circuits for mass storage, graphics, and data communications. The company also produces state-of-the-art software and firmware to complement its product lines. Cirrus Logic technology is used in leading-edge personal computers, engineering workstations, and office automation.

Pixel Semiconductor, Inc., a subsidiary of Cirrus Logic, Inc., is a developer of integrated circuits for advanced display systems. These circuits enable the integration of real-time video with traditional computer graphics.

Cirrus Logic's fabless manufacturing strategy, unique in the semiconductor industry, employs a full manufacturing infrastructure to ensure maximum product quality, availability and value for our customers.

Talk to our systems and applications specialists; see how you can benefit from a new kind of semiconductor company.

© Copyright Pixel Semiconductor, Inc., 1992

---

*Preliminary* product information describes products which are in production, but for which full characterization data is not yet available. Pixel Semiconductor, Inc., believes that the information contained in this document is accurate and reliable. However, it is marked *Preliminary* and is subject to change without notice. Pixel Semiconductor, Inc., assumes no responsibility for its use, nor for infringements of patents or other rights of third parties. This document implies no license under patents or copyrights. Trademarks in this document belong to their respective companies.

---

**CIRRUS LOGIC, Inc.,** 3100 West Warren Ave. Fremont, CA 94538  
TEL: 510/623-8300 FAX: 510/226-2180

742070-001